



## Santander UK plc

(incorporated under the laws of England and Wales)

### Programme for the issuance of Notes and Certificates

Santander UK plc ("**Santander UK**" and the "**Issuer**") may from time to time issue notes (the "**Notes**"), redeemable certificates (the "**Certificates**" and, together with Notes, the "**N&C Securities**"), denominated in any currency as agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer (as defined below) under this Notes and Certificates Programme (the "**Programme**").

This document (the "**Base Prospectus**") constitutes a base prospectus for the purposes of Article 8 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129, as amended (the "**Prospectus Regulation**").

The Base Prospectus has been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland, as competent authority in Ireland under the Prospectus Regulation. The Central Bank of Ireland only approves this Base Prospectus as meeting the standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the Prospectus Regulation. Such approval should not be considered as an endorsement of the Issuer or of the quality of the securities that are the subject of this Base Prospectus. Investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the N&C Securities (as described below). Such approval relates only to the N&C Securities which are to be admitted to the official list of the Irish Stock Exchange plc trading as Euronext Dublin (the "**Euronext Dublin**") and trading on Euronext Dublin's regulated market or other regulated markets for the purposes of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**") or which are to be offered to the public in a Member State of the European Economic Area.

This Base Prospectus is valid for 12 months from its date in relation to N&C Securities which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area (the "**EEA**") and/or offered to the public in the EEA other than in circumstances where an exemption is available under Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation. The obligation to supplement this Base Prospectus in the event of a significant new factor, material mistake or material inaccuracy does not apply when this Base Prospectus is no longer valid.

An Issuer may request the Central Bank of Ireland, in accordance with Article 25(1) of the Prospectus Regulation, to provide to the relevant competent authority of the United Kingdom and/or, such other competent authorities as it may require, from time to time, with a certificate of approval attesting that the Base Prospectus has been drawn up in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation.

Application has been made to Euronext Dublin for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the official list (the "**Official List**") and to trading on its regulated market. The regulated market of Euronext Dublin is a regulated market for the purposes of MiFID II.

Application may also be made to the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority in its capacity as competent authority (the "**Financial Conduct Authority**") under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "**FSMA**") for N&C Securities issued under the Programme during the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be admitted to the official list maintained by the Financial Conduct Authority and to the London Stock Exchange plc (the "**London Stock Exchange**") for such N&C Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market (which is a regulated market for the purposes of the MiFID II). The Programme provides that N&C Securities may be unlisted or listed on such other or further stock exchange(s) as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer and as specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as applicable.

The N&C Securities may be issued on a continuing basis to the Dealer specified below and any additional Dealer appointed under the Programme from time to time (the "**Dealer**" and together the "**Dealers**"), which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis. References in this Base Prospectus to the "**relevant Dealer**" shall, in the case of an issue of N&C Securities being (or intended to be) subscribed by more than one Dealer, be to all Dealers agreeing to subscribe such N&C Securities.

Notice of the aggregate nominal amount or issue size of N&C Securities, interest (if any) payable in respect of N&C Securities, where applicable, the issue price of N&C Securities, and certain other information which is applicable to each Tranche (as defined in the Conditions) of N&C Securities will (other than in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, as defined below) be set out in the applicable Final Terms which will be filed with the Central Bank of Ireland, (when publicly offered or listed on a regulated market in the United Kingdom) the Financial Conduct Authority and, where listed, the London Stock Exchange or Euronext Dublin, as applicable. Copies of Final Terms in relation to N&C Securities to be listed on the London Stock Exchange will be published on the website of the London Stock Exchange through a regulatory information service and copies of Final Terms in relation to N&C Securities to be listed on Euronext Dublin will be published on the website of Euronext Dublin. In the case of Exempt N&C Securities, notice of the aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities, interest (if any) payable in respect of N&C Securities, the issue price of N&C Securities and certain other information which is applicable to each Tranche will be set out in a pricing supplement document (the "**Pricing Supplement**").

Prospective investors should consider carefully the risks set forth herein under "Risk Factors" prior to making an investment decision with respect to the N&C Securities. If prospective investors are in any doubt about the risks or suitability of a particular N&C Security, they should seek professional advice.

The N&C Securities (as defined in the Conditions) have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or under the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and are subject to certain United States tax law requirements.

The N&C Securities, or interests therein, may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction (the "**United States**") or directly or indirectly offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered to, or for the account or benefit of, any person who is (i) a "**U.S. person**" as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**"), (ii) a "**U.S. person**" as defined in the Interpretive Guidance and Policy Statement Regarding Compliance with Certain Swap Regulations promulgated by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "**CFTC**") pursuant to the United States Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended (the "**CEA**"), (iii) a person other than a "Non-United States person" as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7, or (iv) a "United States person" as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "**Code**") and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, in each case, as such definition may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time (each such person, a "**U.S. Person**").

The N&C Securities do not constitute and have not been marketed as, contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery (or options thereon) subject to the CEA, and trading in the N&C Securities has not been approved by the CFTC pursuant to the CEA.

*Dealer*  
**Santander UK plc**

## IMPORTANT LEGAL INFORMATION

### *Further Information regarding the Base Prospectus*

This Base Prospectus comprises a base prospectus in respect of all N&C Securities other than Exempt N&C Securities issued under the Programme for the purposes of Article 8 of the Prospectus Regulation.

The requirement to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Regulation only applies to N&C Securities that are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area and/or offered to the public in the European Economic Area other than in circumstances where an exemption is available under the Prospectus Regulation (as implemented in the relevant Member State(s)). References in this Base Prospectus to "**Exempt N&C Securities**" are to N&C Securities for which no prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Regulation. This Base Prospectus is valid for a period of 12 months from the date hereof.

Any N&C Securities issued under the Programme by the completion of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as applicable, on or after the date of this Base Prospectus are issued subject to the provisions hereof. This Base Prospectus does not affect any securities already in issue under any other programme of the Issuer, prior to the date of this Base Prospectus. "**Final Terms**" means the terms set out in a Final Terms document, substantially in the form set out in this Base Prospectus, which complete the "General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities" set out below and, together with the applicable Annex(es) relating to certain payouts, Equity Index Linked N&C Securities or Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities, are referred to as the "**Conditions**". Any reference in this Base Prospectus to "**Issue Terms**" means either (i) in respect of N&C Securities other than Exempt N&C Securities, the applicable Final Terms or (ii) in respect of N&C Securities that are Exempt N&C Securities, the applicable Pricing Supplement, and should be construed accordingly.

The Base Prospectus is to be read in conjunction with all documents which are deemed to be incorporated herein by reference (see "*Documents Incorporated by Reference*"). This Base Prospectus shall be read and construed on the basis that such documents are incorporated and form part of this Base Prospectus.

The language of this Base Prospectus is English. Any foreign language text that is included with or within this document has been included for convenience purposes only and does not form part of the Base Prospectus.

### *Responsibility Statement*

Santander UK accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Base Prospectus. To the best of the knowledge of Santander UK, the information contained in this Base Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

### *Information sourced from third parties*

The applicable Issue Terms will (if applicable) specify the nature of the responsibility taken by the Issuer for the information relating to the underlying asset, index or other asset or basis of reference to which the relevant N&C Securities relate and which is contained in such Issue Terms.

### *The Dealers and the contents of this Base Prospectus*

The Dealers have not independently verified the information contained herein. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no responsibility or liability is accepted by the Dealers as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained or incorporated in this Base Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer in connection with the Programme. No Dealer accepts any liability in relation to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer in connection with the Programme.

No person is or has been authorised by the Issuer or any Dealer to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Base Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or the N&C Securities and, if given or made, such

information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer or any of the Dealers.

### ***Independent Investigation***

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any N&C Securities (i) is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation or (ii) should be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer or any of the Dealers that any recipient of this Base Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any N&C Securities should purchase any N&C Securities. Each investor contemplating purchasing any N&C Securities should make its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or the issue of any N&C Securities constitutes an offer or invitation by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Dealers to any person to subscribe for or to purchase any N&C Securities. Furthermore, neither this Base Prospectus, nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any N&C Securities is, nor does it purport to be, investment advice. Unless expressly agreed otherwise with a particular investor, none of the Issuer or any Dealer is acting as an investment adviser or providing advice of any other nature, or assumes any fiduciary obligation, to any investor in N&C Securities.

Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any N&C Securities shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained herein concerning the Issuer is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated in the document containing the same. The Dealers expressly do not undertake to review the financial condition or affairs of the Issuer during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in the N&C Securities of any information coming to their attention. Investors should review, *inter alia*, the most recently published documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus (including any documents incorporated by reference pursuant to any supplements hereto) when deciding whether or not to purchase any N&C Securities.

### ***Credit Ratings***

N&C Securities issued under the Programme may be rated or unrated. Where a Tranche of N&C Securities is rated such rating will be disclosed in the Final Terms (or Pricing Supplement, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities).

Moody's Investors Service Ltd ("**Moody's**"), Fitch Ratings Ltd ("**Fitch**") and Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited ("**S&P**") are each established in the European Union and are each registered under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the "**CRA Regulation**"). As such Moody's, Fitch and S&P are included in the list of the credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority ("**ESMA**") on its website (at <http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs>) in accordance with such Regulation. A security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, reduction or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency.

### ***Subscription and sales and transfer restrictions in the United States***

Persons into whose possession offering material comes must inform themselves about and observe any such restrictions. This Base Prospectus does not constitute, and may not be used for or in connection with, an offer to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or a solicitation by anyone not authorised so to act. See "*Subscription and Sale*" below.

The N&C Securities in bearer form that are debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to or for the account or benefit of U.S. Persons, except in certain circumstances permitted by U.S. Treasury regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "**Code**") and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder.

***Important information relating to the use of this Base Prospectus and offers of N&C Securities generally***

This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any N&C Securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of N&C Securities may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer and the Dealers do not represent that this Base Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that any N&C Securities may be lawfully offered in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering, or that all actions have been taken by the Issuer or the Dealers which would permit a public offering of any N&C Securities or distribution of this Base Prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. In particular, unless specifically indicated to the contrary in the applicable Issue Terms, no action has been taken by the Issuer or the Dealers which would permit a public offering of any N&C Securities or distribution of this Base Prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no N&C Securities may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Base Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations.

Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus or any N&C Securities may come must inform themselves about, and observe any such restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offering and sale of N&C Securities. In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of N&C Securities in the United States and the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom and Ireland), see "*Subscription and Sale*".

***Investment Considerations***

**The N&C Securities may not be suitable for all investors**

Each potential investor in the N&C Securities must determine the suitability of that investment in light of its own circumstances. In particular, each potential investor may wish to consider, either on its own or with the help of its financial and other professional advisers, whether it:

- has sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the N&C Securities, the merits and risks of investing in the N&C Securities and the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any applicable supplement;
- has access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the N&C Securities and the impact the N&C Securities will have on its overall investment portfolio;
- has sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the N&C Securities, including N&C Securities with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies, or where the currency for principal or interest payments is different from the potential investor's currency;
- understands thoroughly the terms of the N&C Securities and is familiar with the behaviour of any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- is able to evaluate possible scenarios for economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

An investment in Equity Index or Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities may entail significant risks not associated with investments in conventional securities such as debt or equity securities, including, but not limited to, the risks set out in "*Risks associated with N&C Securities that are linked to one or more Reference Item(s)*" below.

In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the Issuer and the terms of the N&C Securities being offered, including the merits and risks involved.

Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates have engaged and may in the future engage in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for the Issuer and its affiliates.

None of the Dealers and the Issuer makes any representation to any investor in the N&C Securities regarding the legality of its investment under any applicable laws. Any investor in the N&C Securities should satisfy itself that it is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the N&C Securities for an indefinite period of time.

Purchasers of such N&C Securities are deemed to have sufficient knowledge, experience and professional advice to make their own investment decisions and to have undertaken their own legal, financial, tax, accounting and other business evaluation of the risks and merits of investments in such N&C Securities and should ensure that they fully understand the risks associated with investments of this nature which are intended to be sold only to sophisticated investors. Purchasers of N&C Securities are solely responsible for making their own independent appraisal of an investigation into the business, financial condition, prospects, creditworthiness, status and affairs of any Reference Item and the information relating to any Reference Item and the level or fluctuation of any Reference Item(s).

#### ***Important – EEA Retail Investors***

If the Issue Terms in respect of any N&C Securities includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the N&C Securities are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the EEA. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person in the European Economic Area who is one (or more) of:

- (A) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II;
- (B) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (as amended, the "**Insurance Distribution Directive**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
- (C) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation.

Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the N&C Securities or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the N&C Securities or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

#### ***MiFID II Product Governance / Target Market***

The Issue Terms in respect of any issue of N&C Securities may include a legend titled "MiFID II Product Governance" which will outline the target market assessment in respect of the relevant N&C Securities and which channels for distribution of the relevant N&C Securities are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending such N&C Securities (a "**distributor**") should take into consideration the target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of such N&C Securities (by either adopting or refining the target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

A determination will be made in relation to each issue about whether, for the purpose of the MiFID Product Governance rules under EU Delegated Directive 2017/593 (the "**MiFID Product Governance Rules**"), any Dealer subscribing for any N&C Securities is a manufacturer for the purpose of the MiFID Product Governance Rules.

#### ***Benchmark Regulation***

Amounts payable under the N&C Securities may be calculated or otherwise determined by reference to an index or a combination of indices. Any such index may constitute a benchmark for the purposes of the Benchmarks Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/1011) (as may be amended from time to time, the "**Benchmarks Regulation**"). If any such index does constitute such a benchmark, the Final Terms will

indicate whether or not the benchmark is provided by an administrator included in the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the European Securities and Markets Authority ("ESMA") pursuant to article 36 of the Benchmarks Regulation. Not every index will fall within the scope of the Benchmarks Regulation. Furthermore transitional provisions in the Benchmarks Regulation may have the result that the administrator of a particular benchmark is not required to appear in the register of administrators and benchmarks at the date of the applicable Final Terms. The registration status of any administrator under the Benchmarks Regulation is a matter of public record and, save where required by applicable law, the Issuer does not intend to update the Final Terms to reflect any change in the registration status of the administrator.

**In connection with the issue of any Tranche of N&C Securities, the Dealer or Dealers (if any) named as the Stabilisation Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) may over-allot N&C Securities or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the N&C Securities of the Series (as defined below) of which such Tranche forms part at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, stabilisation may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities. Any stabilisation action or over-allotment must be conducted by the relevant Stabilisation Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.**

#### *References to Santander entities*

In this document, references to "**Santander UK**" and references to the "**Issuer**" are references to Santander UK plc; references to the "**Santander UK Group**" and the "**Group**" are references to Santander UK and its subsidiaries and references to "**Santander Group**" are references to Banco Santander, S.A. ("**Banco Santander**") and its subsidiaries.

#### *Presentation of financial and other information*

The consolidated annual financial statements Santander UK for the years ended 31 December 2018 and 2017 were prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("**IFRS**"). The information contained in the Quarterly Management Statement of Santander UK Group Holdings plc for the nine months ended 30 September 2019 (which contains the unaudited consolidated financial information of Santander UK for the nine months ended 30 September 2019) is unaudited and does not constitute statutory accounts within the meaning of section 434 of the Companies Act 2006 or interim financial statements in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34 'Interim Financial Reporting'.

In this Base Prospectus, all references to billions are references to one thousand millions. Due to rounding, the numbers presented throughout this Base Prospectus may not add up precisely, and percentages may not precisely reflect absolute figures.

All references in this document to "**EUR**", "**Euro**", "**euro**" and "**€**" are to the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended; references to "**USD**", "**U.S. dollars**", "**U.S.\$**" and "**\$**" are to the currency of the United States of America; and references to "**GBP**", "**Sterling**" and "**£**" are to the currency of the United Kingdom.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
RISK FACTORS.....	2
<i>This section sets out the principal risks inherent in investing in N&amp;C Securities issued under the Programme.</i>	
DESCRIPTION OF THE ISSUER.....	48
<i>This section provides an overview of certain information regarding the Issuer.</i>	
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE .....	51
<i>This section incorporates selected financial information regarding the Issuer from publicly available documents.</i>	
GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME .....	54
<i>This section provides an overview of certain key features of the Programme. This section is relevant for N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE N&C SECURITIES .....	57
<i>This section sets out the general terms and conditions that apply to N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
<b>ANNEXES</b>	
PAYOUT ANNEX.....	102
EQUITY INDEX.....	113
INFLATION INDEX ANNEX .....	127
FORM OF FINAL TERMS FOR NON EXEMPT N&C SECURITIES .....	134
<i>This section sets out a template for the Final Terms to be used for each issuance of Non-exempt N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
SUMMARY OF THE N&C SECURITIES .....	167
<i>This section sets out a template for the Summary of the N&amp;C Securities to be used for each issuance of Non-Exempt N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
SUMMARY OF THE N&C SECURITIES .....	168
<i>This section provides a detailed description of all possible forms of N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	174
<i>This section sets out the use of proceeds by the Issuer to be used for each issuance of N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS AND SETTLEMENT .....	175
<i>This section provides information relating to the relevant clearing system for the N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
TAXATION .....	179
<i>This section sets out an overview of certain taxation considerations relating to N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
IMPORTANT NOTICE TO PURCHASERS AND TRANSFEREES OF N&C SECURITIES .....	184
<i>This section provides additional important notices to purchasers and transferees of N&amp;C Securities.</i>	
SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE .....	185
<i>This section sets out an overview of certain restrictions in relation to who can purchase and subscribe to the N&amp;C Securities in certain jurisdictions.</i>	
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	190
<i>This section provides certain additional general information relating to N&amp;C Securities.</i>	

## ***Risk Factors***

### **RISK FACTORS**

*An investment in the N&C Securities may involve a high degree of risk. In purchasing N&C Securities, investors assume the risk that the Issuer may become insolvent or otherwise be unable to make all payments due in respect of the N&C Securities. There are a wide range of factors which individually or together could result in the Issuer becoming unable to make all payments due in respect of the N&C Securities. It is not possible to identify all such factors or to determine which factors are most likely to occur, as the Issuer may not be aware of all relevant factors and certain factors which they currently deem not to be material may become material as a result of the occurrence of events outside the Issuer's control. The Issuer has identified in this Base Prospectus a number of factors which could materially adversely affect their businesses and ability to make payments due under the N&C Securities.*

*In addition, factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risk associated with N&C Securities issued under the Programme are detailed below. The factors discussed below regarding the risks of acquiring or holding any N&C Securities are not exhaustive, and additional risks and uncertainties that are not presently known to the Issuer or that the Issuer currently believes to be immaterial could also have a material impact on the N&C Securities.*

*Prospective investors should also read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this Base Prospectus and reach their own views prior to making any investment decision.*

*Words and expressions defined in the "General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities" below or elsewhere in this Base Prospectus have the same meanings in this section.*

#### **CONTENTS**

##### **RISK FACTORS RELATING TO THE ISSUER AND THE GROUP**

1	Geopolitical and Macro-Economic Risks	3
2	Business Model Risks	4
3	Capital and Liquidity Risks	7
4	Market Risks	12
5	Credit Risk	14
6	Legal & Regulatory Risks	16
7	Operational Risks	23
8	Financial Reporting Risks	27

##### **RISK FACTORS RELATING TO THE N&C SECURITIES**

9	Risks associated with certain features and other terms and conditions of the N&C Securities	27
10	Risks associated with the liquidity and value of the N&C Securities	30
11	Risks associated with the structure of a particular issue of N&C Securities	33
12	Risks associated with N&C Securities that are linked to one or more Reference Item(s)	38
13	Risks associated with a particular type of Reference Item(s)	43
14	Risks associated with foreign exchange	44
15	Risks associated with taxation	46



16	Risks associated with conflicts of interest of the Issuer, the Group, the Calculation Agent and the Dealer and the discretionary powers of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent	46
----	---	----

## **RISK FACTORS RELATING TO THE ISSUER AND THE GROUP**

### **1. Geopolitical and Macro-Economic Risks**

*The Group's operations, financial condition and prospects may be materially impacted by economic conditions in the UK and disruptions in the global economy and global financial markets*

The Group's business activities are concentrated in the UK, where it offers a range of banking and financial products and services to UK retail and corporate customers. As a consequence, the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects are significantly affected by the general economic conditions in the UK.

In particular, the Group may face, among others, the following risks related to any future economic downturn:

- Reduced demand for the Group's products and services.
- Inability of the Group's borrowers to comply fully or in a timely manner with their existing obligations.
- The process the Group uses to estimate losses inherent in its credit exposure requires complex judgements and assumptions, including forecasts of economic conditions, if such economic conditions develop more adversely than the Group's estimates it may impair the ability of the Group's borrowers to repay their loans.
- The degree of uncertainty concerning economic conditions may adversely affect the accuracy of the Group's estimates, which may, in turn, impact the reliability of the process and the sufficiency of the Group's loan loss allowances.
- Lower or negative interest rates, reducing the Group's interest margins.
- The value and liquidity of the portfolio of investment securities that the Group holds may be adversely affected.
- The recovery of the international financial industry may be delayed and impact the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.
- Adverse macroeconomic developments may have a negative impact on the household income of the Group's retail customers and the profitability of the Group's business customers, which may adversely affect the recoverability of the Group's loans and other extensions of credit and result in increased credit losses.

Adverse changes in the credit quality of the Group's borrowers and counterparties or a general deterioration in UK economic conditions could reduce the recoverability and value of the Group's assets and require an increase in its level of provisions for bad and doubtful debts. There can be no assurance that the Group will not have to increase its provisions for loan losses in the future as a result of increases in non-performing loans or for other reasons beyond its control. Material increases in the Group's provisions for loan losses and write-offs or charge-offs could have a material adverse effect on its operations, financial condition and prospects. Any significant related reduction in the demand for its products and services could also have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Economic instability and downturns beyond the UK may also impact the UK economy as a whole. Disruption and volatility in the global financial markets could have a material adverse effect on the Group, including the Group's ability to access capital and liquidity on financial

## ***Risk Factors***

terms acceptable to the Group, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The UK's withdrawal from the European Union could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

While the longer term effects of the UK's anticipated withdrawal from the EU are difficult to predict, there is ongoing political and economic uncertainty, which is likely to continue in the medium term. Management has identified a number of risks to the Group as a consequence of this uncertainty and the result of the withdrawal process, including the following:

- *Increased market volatility:* This could have a negative impact on the Group's cost of or access to funding, especially in an environment in which the Group's credit ratings are impacted, it could affect interest and currency exchange rates and the value of assets in the Group's banking book or of securities held by the Group for liquidity purposes.
- *The Group is subject to substantial EU-derived regulation and oversight:* Although legislation has now been passed transferring the EU acquis into UK law, there remains significant uncertainty as to the legal and regulatory environment in which the Group and its subsidiaries will operate when the UK is no longer a member of the EU.
- *Uncertainty on cross-border operations:* The Group and other financial institutions will not be able to rely on the European passporting framework for financial services and may not be able to utilise EU financial markets infrastructure, and it is unclear what alternative regime may be in place following the UK's departure from the EU, which would limit the ability of the Group to carry on cross-border business in the EU.
- An adverse effect on the UK economy impacting on the Group's customers and clients.

A UK exit from the EU without a negotiated withdrawal agreement allowing interim UK access to the EU Single Market would have a negative impact on the UK economy, affecting its growth prospects. If a no-deal Brexit did occur it would be likely that the UK's economic growth would slow significantly and it would be possible that there would be severely adverse economic effects. In the event that the UK leaves the EU without a deal, there may also be some changes in the products and services that the Group can continue to offer into the EEA and to EEA incorporated entities or persons. Where applicable, the Group would look to service such EEA entities from Banco Santander, S.A. instead.

Were one or more of these risks to arise it could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

## **2. Business Model Risks**

### ***The Group is exposed to competition from other financial institutions, including new entrants into the financial services sector***

The markets for UK financial services are very competitive and the Group has seen strong competition from incumbent banks and large building societies. In addition, the Group faces competition from a number of new entrants, non-banks and other providers. The UK government and regulators are actively supporting the emergence of new entrants into the UK financial services market. The internet and mobile technologies are also changing customer behaviour and the competitive environment. There has been a steep rise in customer use of mobile banking in recent years. The Group faces competition from established providers of financial services as well as from banking business developed by non-financial companies, including technology companies and large retail companies with strong brand recognition. Management expects such competition to continue or intensify as a result of customer behaviour and trends, technological changes, competitor behaviour, the growth in digital banking, new lending models and changes in regulation (including the recent introduction of Open Banking and changes arising from PSD2). As a result of any restructuring or evolution in the market, there may emerge one or more new viable competitors in the UK banking market or a material strengthening of one or more of the Group's existing competitors in that

## ***Risk Factors***

market, limiting the Group's ability to increase its customer base and expand its operations, increasing competition for investment opportunities and potentially reducing the Group's market share.

Any of these factors or a combination thereof could result in a significant reduction in the profit of the Group. The Group gives consideration to the competitive position in its management actions, such as pricing, product decisions and our business model. Increasing competition could mean that the Group increases rates offered on deposits or lowers the rates it charges on loans, or might change its cost base, any of which could have a material adverse effect on its operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group's ability to maintain its competitive position depends, in part, on the success of new products and services it offers its customers and its ability to continue offering products and services from third parties***

The success of Santander UK's operations and its profitability depends, in part, on the success of new products and services it offers to customers. However, Santander UK cannot guarantee that its new products and services will meet the needs or preferences of Santander UK's customers which may change over time, and such changes may render Santander UK's products and services obsolete, outdated or unattractive, and Santander UK may not be able to develop new products that meet its customers' changing needs in a timely manner. As Santander UK expands the range of its products and services, some of which may be at an early stage of development in the UK market, it will be exposed to known, new and potentially increasingly complex risks, including conduct risk, and development expenses. Santander UK's employees and risk management systems, as well as its experience and that of its partners, may not be sufficient or adequate to enable it to properly handle or manage such risks. In addition, the cost of developing products that are not launched is likely to affect its operating results.

Any or all of the above factors, individually or collectively, could have a material adverse effect on Santander UK's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group's loan portfolio is subject to risk of prepayment***

The Group's loan portfolio is subject to prepayment risk resulting from the ability of a borrower or issuer to pay a debt obligation prior to maturity. Generally, in a low interest rate environment, prepayment activity increases, which reduces the weighted average lives of the Group's earning assets and could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

As a result the Group could be required to amortise net premiums into income over a shorter period of time, thereby reducing the corresponding asset yield and net interest income and there is a risk that the Group is not able to accurately forecast amortisation schedules for these purposes which may affect its profitability. Prepayment risk also has a significant adverse impact on credit card and collateralised mortgage loans, since prepayments could shorten the weighted average life of these assets, which may result in a mismatch in the Group's funding obligations and reinvestment at lower yields. The risk of prepayment and its ability to accurately forecast amortisation schedules is inherent in the Group's commercial activity and an increase in prepayments or a failure to accurately forecast amortisation schedules could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***If the Group is unable to manage the growth of its operations, this could have a material adverse impact on its profitability***

The Group allocates management and planning resources to develop strategic plans for organic growth, and to identify possible acquisitions and disposals and areas for restructuring its businesses when necessary. From time to time, the Group evaluates acquisition, disposal, and partnership opportunities that it believes could offer additional value to its shareholders and customers, and are consistent with its business strategy. However, the Group may not be able to identify suitable acquisition or partnership candidates, and may not be able to acquire promising targets or form partnerships on favourable terms, or at all. Furthermore,

## ***Risk Factors***

preparations for acquisitions that the Group does not complete can be disruptive. The Group bases its assessment of potential acquisitions and partnerships on limited and potentially inexact information and on assumptions with respect to value, operations, profitability and other matters that may prove to be incorrect. The Group's ability to benefit from any such acquisitions and partnerships will depend in part on its successful integration of those businesses. Such integration entails significant risks such as challenges in retaining the customers and employees of the acquired businesses, unforeseen difficulties in integrating operations and systems and unexpected liabilities or contingencies relating to the acquired businesses, including legal claims and regulatory investigations. Moreover, the success of the acquisition or venture will at least in part be subject to a number of political, economic and other factors that are beyond the Group's control. The Group can give no assurances that its expectations with regard to integration and synergies will materialise.

The Group cannot provide assurance that it will, in all cases, be able to manage its growth effectively or to implement its strategic growth decisions, including its ability to:

- Manage efficiently the operations and employees of expanding businesses
- Maintain or grow its existing customer base
- Successfully execute its strategy
- Fully due diligence and assess the value, strengths and weaknesses of investment or acquisition candidates
- Finance strategic opportunities, investments or acquisitions
- Fully integrate strategic investments, or newly-established entities or acquisitions, in line with its strategy
- Align its current information technology systems adequately with those of an enlarged group
- Apply its risk management policy effectively to an enlarged group

Any or all of these factors, individually or collectively, could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***Damage to the Group's reputation could cause harm to its business prospects***

Maintaining a positive reputation is critical to attracting and retaining customers, investors and employees and conducting business transactions with counterparties. Damage to the reputation of the Group or Banco Santander SA (as the ultimate parent of the Group), the reputation of affiliates operating under the 'Santander' brand or any of its other brands could therefore cause significant harm to the Group's business and prospects. Harm to the Group's reputation can arise directly or indirectly from numerous sources, including, among others, employee misconduct (including the possibility of employee fraud), litigation, regulatory interventions and enforcement action, failure to deliver minimum standards of service and quality, disruption to service due to a cyber-attack, wider IT failures, compliance failures, third party fraud, financial crime, breach of legal or regulatory requirements, unethical behaviour (including adopting inappropriate sales and trading practices), and the activities of customers, suppliers, counterparties and the perception of the financial services industry as a whole. Further, negative publicity regarding the Group, whether true or not, may result in harm to the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

The Group could suffer significant reputational harm if it fails to identify and manage potential conflicts of interest properly. The failure, or perceived failure, to adequately address conflicts of interest could affect the willingness of customers to deal with the Group, or give rise to litigation or regulatory enforcement actions against the Group. Therefore, there can be no assurance that conflicts of interest will not arise in the future that could cause material harm to the Group's financial condition and prospects.

3. **Capital and Liquidity Risks**

*The Group is subject to regulatory capital, liquidity and leverage requirements that could limit its operations, and changes to these requirements may further limit and could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects*

**Capital Requirements Regulation and Capital Requirements Directive IV**

The Group is subject to capital adequacy requirements applicable to banks and banking groups under directly applicable EU legislation and as adopted by the PRA. The Group is required to maintain a minimum ratio of Common Equity Tier 1 (the "**CET1**") capital to risk-weighted assets, Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets, total capital to risk-weighted assets and Tier 1 capital to total adjusted assets for leverage monitoring purposes. Any failure by the Group to maintain such ratios above prescribed regulatory minimum levels may result in administrative actions or sanctions. These could potentially include requirements on the Group to cease all or certain lines of new business, to raise new capital resources or, in certain circumstances, a requirement for the Group existing capital instruments (potentially including the Group's debt securities) to be subjected to bail-in or write down (for more information, see the risk factor entitled '*The Group may become subject to the provisions of the Banking Act 2009, including bail-in and write down powers*').

The Capital Requirements Directive IV (the "**CRD IV Directive**") and the Capital Requirements Regulation (the "**CRR**" and together with the CRD IV Directive, "**CRD IV**") implemented changes proposed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (the "**Basel Committee**") to the capital adequacy framework, known as 'Basel III' in the EU. In implementing CRD IV, the PRA has required the capital resources of UK banks to be maintained at levels which exceed the base capital requirements prescribed by CRD IV and to cover relevant risks in their business. In addition, a series of capital buffers have been established under CRD IV and PRA rules to ensure a bank can withstand a period of stress. Though the results of the PRA's 2018 stress test did not impact on the level of capital that the Group is required to hold, the PRA could, in the future, as a result of stress testing exercises (both in the UK and EU wide) and as part of the exercise of UK macro-prudential capital regulation tools, or through supervisory actions, require the Group to increase its capital resources further, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

**Liquidity Coverage Ratio (the "LCR")**

The LCR is intended to ensure that a bank maintains an adequate level of unencumbered, high quality liquid assets which can be used to offset the net cash outflows the bank could encounter under a short-term significant liquidity stress scenario. The current minimum requirement for LCR is set at 100 per cent. The Group's current liquidity position is in excess of the minimum requirements set by the PRA, however there can be no assurance that future changes to the applicable liquidity requirements would not have an adverse effect on the Group's financial performance.

**Leverage Ratios**

The Financial Services Act 2012 (the "**FS Act**") also provides the Financial Policy Committee (the "**FPC**") of the Bank of England (the "**BoE**") with certain other macro-prudential tools for the management of systemic risk including quarterly setting of the countercyclical capital buffer rate and powers of direction relating to leverage ratios. All major UK banks and banking groups (including the Group) are required to hold enough Tier 1 capital (75 per cent. of which must be CET1 capital) to satisfy a minimum leverage ratio requirement of 3.25 per cent. and enough CET1 capital to satisfy a countercyclical leverage ratio buffer of 35 per cent. of each bank's institution-specific countercyclical capital buffer rate. The PRA require UK globally systemically important banks (the "**G-SIBs**") and Ring Fenced Bodies to hold enough CET1 capital to meet an additional leverage ratio buffer of 35 per cent. of the institution-specific G-SIB buffer rate or Systemic Risk Buffer ("**SRB**") rate, and for consolidated groups which include a Ring Fenced Body to hold enough CET1 capital to meet Leverage Ratio Group Add-on. The FPC can also direct the PRA to adjust capital requirements in relation to

## ***Risk Factors***

particular sectors through the imposition of sectoral capital requirements. Action taken in the future by the FPC in exercise of any of its powers could result in the regulatory capital requirements applied to the Group being further increased, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### **Further Regulatory Changes**

Regulators in the UK and worldwide have also proposed that additional loss absorbency requirements should be applied to systemically important institutions to ensure that there is sufficient loss absorbing and recapitalisation capacity available in resolution. The BRRD requires that EU Member States ensure that EU banks meet a Minimum Requirement for Eligible Liabilities ("**MREL**"). The BoE is required to set MREL for all institutions. The BoE expects banks to comply with end-state MREL requirements by 1 January 2022.

On 7 June 2019 amendments to CRD IV, BRRD and the single resolution mechanism ("**SRM**") through Regulation (EU) 2019/876 of the European Parliament and of the Council amending CRR ("**CRR II**") and Directive (EU) 2019/878 of the European Parliament and of the Council amending CRD IV ("**CRD V**") were published. CRR II and CRD V introduce changes to the leverage ratio, requirements for own fund and MREL, counterparty credit risk, market risk, exposures to central counterparties, large exposures, reporting and disclosure requirements, remuneration, capital conservation measures and the net stable funding ratio ("**NSFR**") amongst others. The NSFR is defined as the amount of available stable funding relative to the amount of required stable funding. The majority of the provisions of CRR II will apply from 28 June 2021, although certain provisions, such as those relating to definition or own funds were implemented from 27 June 2019.

In addition to the above, regulators in the UK and worldwide have produced a range of proposals for future legislative and regulatory changes which could force the Group to comply with certain operational restrictions or take steps to raise further capital, or could increase the Group's expenses and could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects. These changes, which could affect the Group as a whole, include the EU implementation of the Basel Committee's new market risk framework, which reflects rules made as a result of the Basel Committee's fundamental review of the trading book. In addition, in December 2017 the Basel Committee published their finalisation of the Basel III framework, with proposed implementation from 1 January 2022. This includes the following elements:

- Revisions to the standardised approach for credit risk, credit valuation adjustment risk and operational risk to address certain weaknesses identified by the Basel Committee.
- Additional constraints on the use of internal model approaches for credit risk, and removing the use of internal model approaches for credit valuation adjustment risk and operational risk.
- The use of an output floor based on standardised approaches.

The foregoing measures could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

There is a risk that changes to the UK's capital adequacy regime (including any increase to minimum leverage ratios) may result in increased minimum capital requirements, which could reduce available capital for new business purposes and adversely affect the Group's cost of funding, profitability and ability to pay dividends, continued organic growth (including increased lending), or pursue acquisitions or other strategic opportunities (alternatively the Group could be required to restructure its balance sheet to reduce the capital charges incurred pursuant to the PRA's rules in relation to the assets held, or raise additional capital but at increased cost and subject to prevailing market conditions). In addition, changes to the eligibility criteria for Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital may affect the Group's ability to raise Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital and impact the recognition of existing Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital resources in the calculation of the Group's capital position. Furthermore increased capital requirements may negatively affect the Group's return on equity and other financial performance indicators.

## ***Risk Factors***

The Group's business could be affected if its capital is not managed effectively or if these measures limit the Group's ability to manage its balance sheet and capital resources effectively or to access funding on commercially acceptable terms. Effective management of the Group's capital position is important to the Group's ability to operate its business, to continue to grow organically and to pursue its business strategy. There is a risk that implementing and maintaining existing and new liquidity requirements, such as through enhanced liquidity risk management systems, may incur significant costs, and more stringent requirements to hold liquid assets may materially affect the Group's lending business as more funds may be required to acquire or maintain a liquidity buffer, thereby reducing future profitability. This could in turn adversely impact the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***Liquidity and funding risks are inherent in the Group's business and could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group either does not have available sufficient financial resources to meet its obligations as they fall due or can secure them only at excessive cost. This risk is inherent in any retail and commercial banking business and can be heightened by a number of enterprise-specific factors, including over-reliance on a particular source of funding, changes in credit ratings or market-wide phenomena such as market dislocation. While the Group maintains a liquid asset buffer and implements liquidity management processes to seek to mitigate and control these risks, in particular, unforeseen systemic market factors like those experienced during the last financial crisis make it difficult to eliminate these risks completely. There can be no assurance that such circumstances will not reoccur. Extreme liquidity constraints may affect the Group's operations and its ability to fulfil regulatory liquidity requirements, as well as limit growth possibilities. Disruption and volatility in the global financial markets could have a material adverse effect on the Group's ability to access capital and liquidity on financial terms acceptable to it. A sudden or unexpected shortage of funds in the banking system could threaten the stability of the banking system, and lead to increased funding costs, a reduction in the term of funding instruments or require the Group to liquidate certain assets, thereby impacting the Group's liquidity position and its ability to pay its debts. If these circumstances were to arise, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's results, operations, financial condition and prospects.

The Group's cost of funding is directly related to prevailing interest rates and to its credit spreads. Increases in interest rates and the Group's credit spreads can significantly increase the cost of its funding. Changes in the Group's credit spreads are market-driven and may be influenced by market perceptions of its creditworthiness. Changes to interest rates and the Group's credit spreads occur continuously and may be unpredictable and highly volatile.

If wholesale markets financing ceases to be available, or becomes excessively expensive, the Group may be forced to raise the rates it pays on deposits, with a view to attracting more customers, and/or to sell assets, potentially at depressed prices. The persistence or worsening of these adverse market conditions, significant increases in capital markets funding costs or deposit rates could have a material adverse effect on the Group's interest margins, its cost of funding, access to liquidity and its profitability and therefore on its operations, financial condition and prospects.

In recent years the Group has also made use of central bank funding schemes such as the BoE's Funding for Lending scheme and Term Funding Scheme. As at 30 September 2019, the Group had drawn £10.75bn of UK Treasury Bills under the Term Funding Scheme and £1.0bn of UK Treasury Bills under BoE's Term Funding Scheme. A rapid removal or significant reduction, in outstanding quantitative easing purchase programmes could have an adverse effect on the Group's ability to access liquidity and on its funding costs. Any significant reduction or withdrawal of any central bank funding facilities the Group may be utilising at any given time could cause an increased dependence on term funding issues and increase its funding costs.

Each of the factors described above could have a material adverse effect on the Group, including its ability to access capital and liquidity on financial terms acceptable to it and, more generally, on its operations, financial condition and prospects.

## ***Risk Factors***

Further, the Group aims for a funding structure that is consistent with its assets, avoids excessive reliance on short-term wholesale funding, attracts enduring retail and commercial deposits and provides diversification in products and tenor. The Group therefore relies, and will continue to rely, on retail and commercial deposits to fund a significant proportion of lending activities. The on-going availability of this type of funding is sensitive to a variety of factors outside the Group's control, such as general economic conditions and the confidence of depositors in the economy, in the financial services industry in general, confidence in Santander UK specifically, the Group's credit rating and the availability and extent of deposit guarantees, as well as competition between banks for deposits or competition with other products, such as mutual funds. A change in any of these factors could significantly increase the amount of commercial deposit withdrawals in a short period of time, thereby reducing its ability to access deposit funding on appropriate terms, or at all, in the future, and therefore have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

The Group's liquidity planning assumes that customers will continue to make a volume of deposits with the Group (particularly demand deposits and short-term time deposits), and the Group intends to maintain its emphasis on the use of deposits as a source of funds. The short-term nature of some deposits could cause liquidity problems for the Group in the future if deposits are not made in the volumes anticipated or are withdrawn at short notice or are not renewed. If a substantial number of depositors withdraw their demand deposits or do not roll over their time deposits upon maturity, there may be a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***An adverse movement in the Group's external credit rating would likely increase its cost of funding, require the Group to post additional collateral or take other actions under some of its derivative contracts and adversely affect the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

Credit ratings affect the cost and other terms upon which the Group is able to obtain funding. Credit rating agencies regularly evaluate the Group, and their credit ratings of the Group and the Group's issued debt are based on a number of factors, including the Group's financial strength, the strength of the UK economy and conditions affecting the financial services industry generally.

Any downgrade in the external credit ratings assigned to the Group or any of the Group's debt securities could have an adverse impact on the Group. In particular, such downgrade in the Group's credit ratings could increase its borrowing costs and could require it to post additional collateral or take other actions under some of derivatives, loan facilities or other financial contracts, and could limit its access to capital markets and have a material adverse effect on its operations, financial condition and prospects. For example, a credit rating downgrade could have a material adverse effect on the Group's ability to sell or market certain products, engage in certain longer-term or derivatives transactions and retain its customers or investors, particularly those who need a minimum rating threshold in order to transact or invest.

Any of these results of a credit rating downgrade could, in turn, result in outflows and reduce the Group's liquidity and have an adverse effect on the Group, including its operations, financial condition and prospects. For example, the Group estimates that at 31 December 2018, if Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's were concurrently to downgrade the long-term credit ratings of Santander UK by one notch, and thereby trigger a short-term credit rating downgrade, this could result in an outflow of £3.6bn of cash and collateral. A hypothetical two notch downgrade would result in a further outflow of £0.2bn of cash and collateral at 31 December 2018. These potential outflows are captured under the LCR regime. However, while certain potential impacts are contractual and quantifiable, the full consequences of a credit rating downgrade are inherently uncertain, as they depend upon numerous dynamic, complex and inter-related factors and assumptions, including market conditions at the time of any downgrade, whether any downgrade of a firm's long-term credit rating precipitates downgrades to its short-term credit rating, whether any downgrade precipitates changes to the way that the financial institutions sector is rated, and assumptions about the ratings of other financial institutions and the potential behaviours of various customers, investors and counterparties. Actual outflows will also depend upon certain other factors including any management or restructuring actions that could be taken to reduce cash outflows and the



## ***Risk Factors***

potential liquidity impact from a loss of unsecured funding (such as from money market funds) or loss of secured funding capacity.

There can be no assurance that the credit rating agencies will maintain the Group's current credit ratings or outlooks. A failure to maintain favourable credit ratings or outlooks could increase the Group's cost of funding, adversely affect the Group's interest margins, and reduce its ability to secure both long-term and short-term funding. If a downgrade of a Group member's long-term credit ratings were to occur, it could also impact the short-term credit ratings of other members of the Group. The occurrence of any of these events could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Negative changes to the UK sovereign credit rating, or the perception that further negative changes may occur, could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition, prospects and the marketability and trading value of its securities. This might also have an impact on the Group's own credit rating, borrowing costs and ability to secure funding. Negative changes to the UK sovereign credit rating, or the perception that further negative changes may occur, could also have a material effect in depressing consumer confidence, restricting the availability, and increasing the cost, of funding for individuals and companies, further depressing economic activity, increasing unemployment and reducing asset prices, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***Changes in the Group's pension liabilities and obligations could have a materially adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

The majority of current employees are provided with pension benefits through defined contribution arrangements. Under these arrangements the Group's obligation is limited to the cash contributions paid. The Group provides retirement benefits for many of its former and current employees in the UK through a number of defined benefit pension schemes established under trust. Santander UK is the principal employer under the majority of these schemes, but it has only limited control over the rate at which it pays into such schemes. Under the UK statutory pension funding requirements employers are usually required to contribute to the schemes at the rate they agree with the scheme trustees although, if they cannot agree, the rate can be set by the Pensions Regulator. The scheme trustees may, in the course of discussions about future valuations, seek higher employer contributions. The scheme trustees' power in relation to the payment of pension contributions depends on the terms of the trust deed and rules governing the pension schemes, but, in some cases, the scheme trustees may have the unilateral right to set the employer's relevant contribution.

The Pensions Regulator has the power to issue a financial support direction to companies within a group in respect of the liability of employers participating in the UK defined benefit pension schemes where that employer is a service company, or is otherwise 'insufficiently resourced' (as defined for the purposes of the relevant legislation). As some of the employers within the Group are service companies, if the Pensions Regulator determines that they have become insufficiently resourced and no suitable mitigating action is undertaken, other companies within the Group which are connected with or an associate of those employers are at risk of a financial support direction in respect of those employers' liabilities to the defined benefit pension schemes in circumstances where the Pensions Regulator properly considers it reasonable to issue one. Such a financial support direction could require the companies to guarantee or provide security for the pension liabilities of those employers, or could require additional amounts to be paid into the relevant pension schemes in respect of them.

The Pensions Regulator can also issue contribution notices if it is of the opinion that an employer has taken actions, or failed to take actions, deliberately designed to avoid meeting its pension promises or which are materially detrimental to the scheme's ability to meet its pension promises. A contribution notice can be issued to any company or individual that is connected with or an associate of such employer in circumstances where the Pensions Regulator considers it reasonable to issue it and multiple notices could be issued to connected companies or individuals for the full amount of the debt. The risk of a contribution notice being imposed may inhibit the Group's freedom to restructure or to undertake certain corporate activities. There is a risk that the Group could incur an obligation to make a contribution to the

## ***Risk Factors***

scheme by virtue of section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995 as a result of a reorganisation or disposal of the Group's businesses.

Should the value of assets to liabilities in respect of the defined benefit schemes operated by Santander UK record a deficit or an increased deficit (as appropriate), due to either a reduction in the value of the pension fund assets (depending on the performance of financial markets) not matched by a fall in the pension fund liabilities and/or an increase in the scheme liabilities not matched by an increase in the pension fund assets due to changes in legislation, mortality assumptions, discount rate assumptions, inflation, or other factors, or there is a change in the actual or perceived strength of the employer's covenant, this could result in Santander UK having to make increased contributions to reduce or satisfy the deficits which would divert resources from use in other areas of its business and reduce its capital resources. While Santander UK can control a number of the above factors, there are some over which Santander UK has no or limited control. Although the trustees of the defined benefit pension schemes are obliged to consult with Santander UK before changing the pension schemes' investment strategy, the trustees have the final say and ultimate responsibility for investment strategy rests with them.

Changes in UK legislation and regulation to address perceived failings in pension protection following recent high profile company insolvencies with large pension deficits may also affect Santander UK's position. Specific areas where concerns have been raised are levels of dividends where there is a pension scheme with a deficit and the length of time taken to address deficits. Changes in legislation or regulation could result in Santander UK having to make increased contributions to reduce or satisfy the deficits which would divert resources from use in other areas of its business and reduce its capital resources.

Any increase in the Group's pension liabilities and obligations as a result of the foregoing factors could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial conditions and prospects.

#### **4. Market Risks**

***The Group's financial results are constantly exposed to market risk. The Group is subject to fluctuations in interest rates and other market risks, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.***

Market risk refers to the probability of variations in the Group's net interest income or in the market value of its assets and liabilities due to volatility of interest rates, exchange rates or equity prices.

Changes in interest rates would affect the following areas, among others, of the Group's business:

- Net interest income.
- The value of the Group's derivatives transactions.
- The market value of the Group's securities holdings.
- The value of the Group's loans and deposits.
- The volume of loans originated.

Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors beyond the Group's control, including increased regulation of the financial sector, monetary policies, domestic and international economic and political conditions and other factors. Variations in interest rates could affect the interest earned on the Group's assets and the interest paid on its borrowings, thereby affecting its net interest income, which comprises the majority of its revenue, reducing its growth rate and profitability and potentially resulting in losses. In addition, costs the Group incurs putting into place strategies to reduce interest rate exposure could increase in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

## ***Risk Factors***

Increases in interest rates may reduce the volume of loans originated by the Group. Sustained high interest rates have historically discouraged customers from borrowing and have resulted in increased delinquencies in outstanding loans and deterioration in the quality of assets. Increases in interest rates may also reduce the propensity of the Group's customers to prepay or refinance fixed-rate loans, reduce the value of its financial assets and reduce gains or require the Group to record losses on sales of the Group's loans or securities, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Due to the historically low interest rate environment in the UK in recent years, the rates on many of the Group's interest-bearing deposit products have been priced at or near zero, which may limit the Group's ability to further reduce customer rates in the event of further cuts in BoE Base Rate reducing interest margins and potentially reducing the Group's profitability and prospects and in a negative interest rate environment it may not be possible for the Group to pass reductions on account balances on to depositors. If a generally low interest rate environment in the UK persists in the long term, it may be difficult to increase the Group's net interest income, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group is exposed to risks relating to the integrity and continued existence of reference rates***

LIBOR and other interest rates are used in securities issued and held by the Group and in contracts with its financial counterparts, customers and investors. Reference rates and indices, including LIBOR and other interest rate benchmarks are subject to national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform and transition to alternative rates. On 29 November 2017, the FCA announced that its Working Group on Sterling Risk-Free Rates was to be mandated with implementing a broad-based transition to the Sterling Overnight Index Average ("**SONIA**") over the next four years across sterling bond, loan and derivative markets, so that SONIA is established as the primary sterling interest rate benchmark and regulators in the United Kingdom continue to seek the replacement of LIBOR by the end of 2021.

Any such changes to, or replacement of benchmarks may cause contracts in which they are used to perform differently than in the past, or may have other consequential effects on any of the Group's rights and obligations which depend on such benchmarks and any fallbacks. In particular, the transition from GBP LIBOR to SONIA and the elimination of the LIBOR benchmark will require an adjustment to the terms of financial contracts to which the Group is a party which relate to LIBOR. This could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

It is not yet clear whether LIBOR will cease to exist entirely before the end of 2021, whether the use of LIBOR will be made unlawful or impermissible in future, and whether there will be any transitional arrangements set out either by law, regulation or market practice. The lack of a legal or regulatory framework for the automatic transition of legacy contracts and agreements, makes such transition more complex and subject to risks that could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

When LIBOR is replaced or ceases to exist (or if the methodology for calculating LIBOR or any successor benchmark rate changes for any reason), interest rates on the Group's floating rate obligations, loans, deposits, derivatives, and other financial instruments linked to LIBOR rates, as well as the revenue and expenses associated with those financial instruments, may be adversely affected. In addition, any uncertainty regarding the continued use and reliability of LIBOR as a benchmark interest rate could adversely affect the value of the Group's floating rate obligations, loans, deposits, derivatives, and other financial instruments linked to LIBOR rates. Any such issues relating to LIBOR or other benchmarks or reference rates (including SONIA) could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

## ***Risk Factors***

***Market conditions have resulted in, and could continue to result in, material changes to the estimated fair values of the Group's financial assets. Negative fair value adjustments could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

The Group has material exposures to securities, loans, derivatives and other investments that are recorded at fair value and are therefore exposed to potential negative fair value adjustments. Asset valuations in future periods, reflecting the prevailing market conditions, may result in negative changes in the fair values of the Group's financial assets. In addition, the value ultimately realised by the Group on disposal may be lower than the current fair value, during the last global financial crisis, financial markets were subject to periods of significant stress resulting in steep falls in perceived or actual financial asset values, particularly due to volatility in global financial markets and the resulting widening of credit spreads. Any of these factors could require the Group to record negative fair value adjustments, which could have a material adverse effect on its operations, financial condition and prospects.

In addition, to the extent that fair values are determined using financial valuation models, such values may be inaccurate or subject to change, as the data used by such models may not be available or may become unavailable due to changes in market conditions, particularly for illiquid assets and in times of economic instability. In such circumstances, the Group's valuation methodologies require it to make assumptions, judgements and estimates in order to establish fair value.

Reliable assumptions are difficult to make and are inherently uncertain. Moreover, valuation models are complex, making them inherently imperfect predictors of actual results. Any consequential impairments or write-downs could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

The Group invests in debt securities of the UK Government largely for liquidity management purposes. At 31 December 2018, approximately 2 per cent. of the Group's total assets and 36 per cent. of the Group's securities portfolio were comprised of debt securities issued by the UK Government. Any failure by the UK Government to make timely payments under the terms of these securities, or a significant decrease in their market value, could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### **5. Credit Risks**

***If the level of non-performing loans increases or the credit quality of the Group's loans deteriorates in the future, or if the Group's loan loss reserves are insufficient to cover loan losses, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

Risks arising from changes in credit quality and the recoverability of loans and amounts due from counterparties are inherent in a wide range of the Group's businesses. Non-performing or low credit quality loans have in the past, and could continue to, have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

In particular, the amount of the Group's reported non-performing loans may increase in the future as a result of growth in the Group's total loan portfolio, including as a result of loan portfolios that the Group may acquire in the future (the credit quality of which may turn out to be worse than the Group had anticipated), or factors beyond the Group's control, such as adverse changes in the credit quality of the Group's borrowers and counterparties, a general deterioration in the UK or global economic conditions, the impact of political events, events affecting certain industries or events affecting financial markets and global economies.

There can be no assurance that the Group will be able to effectively control the level of impaired loans in, or the credit quality of, its total loan portfolio, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Interest rates payable on a significant portion of the Group's outstanding mortgage loan products fluctuate over time due to, among other factors, changes in the BoE Base Rate. As a

## ***Risk Factors***

result, borrowers with variable interest rate mortgage loans are exposed to increased monthly payments when the related mortgage interest rate adjusts upward. Similarly, borrowers of mortgage loans with fixed or introductory rates adjusting to variable rates after an initial period are exposed to the risk of increased monthly payments at the end of this period. Over the last few years both variable and fixed interest rates have been at historically low levels, which has benefited borrowers of new loans and those repaying existing variable rate loans regardless of special or introductory rates. Future increases in borrowers' required monthly payments may result in higher delinquency rates and losses related to non-performing loans in the future. Borrowers seeking to avoid these increased monthly payments by refinancing their mortgage loans may no longer be able to find available replacement loans at comparably low interest rates. These events, alone or in combination, may contribute to higher delinquency rates and losses for the Group, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

The Group's current loan loss reserves may not be adequate to cover an increase in the amount of non-performing loans or any future deterioration in the overall credit quality of the Group's total loan portfolio. The Group's loan loss reserves are based on the Group's current assessment of various factors affecting the quality of its loan portfolio, including its borrowers' financial condition, repayment abilities, the realisable value of any collateral, the prospects for support from any guarantor, government macroeconomic policies, interest rates and the legal and regulatory environment. Many of these factors are beyond the Group's control. As a result, there is no precise method for predicting loan and credit losses, and no assurance can be provided that the Group's current or future loan loss reserves will be sufficient to cover actual losses.

If the Group's assessment of and expectations concerning the above mentioned factors differ from actual developments the Group may need to increase its loan loss reserves, which may adversely affect the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects. Additionally, in calculating its loan loss reserves, the Group employs qualitative tools and statistical models which may not be reliable in all circumstances and which are dependent upon data that may not be complete. If the Group is unable to control or reduce the level of its non-performing or poor credit quality loans, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***The value of the collateral, including real estate, securing the Group's loans may not be sufficient, and the Group may be unable to realise the full value of the collateral securing the Group's loan portfolio***

The value of the collateral securing the Group's loan portfolio may significantly fluctuate or decline due to factors beyond the Group's control, including macroeconomic factors affecting the UK's economy. The Group's residential mortgage loan portfolio is one of its principal assets, comprising 79 per cent. of the Group's loan portfolio at 31 December 2018. As a result, the Group is highly exposed to developments in the residential property market in the UK.

House price growth has slowed since the UK Referendum to exit the EU, most noticeably in London, although UK house prices have generally continued to be supported by certain economic fundamentals including historically low mortgage rates and low unemployment rates. Nevertheless, any increase in house prices may be limited given low levels of consumer confidence and low levels of real earnings growth. The depth of the previous house price declines as well as the continuing uncertainty as to the extent and sustainability of the UK economic recovery will mean that losses could be incurred on loans should they go into possession.

The value of the collateral securing the Group's loan portfolio may also be adversely affected by force majeure events such as natural disasters like floods or landslides exacerbated by climate change trends. Any force majeure event may cause widespread damage and could have an adverse impact on the economy of the affected region and may therefore impair the asset quality of the Group's loan portfolio in that area.

## ***Risk Factors***

The Group may also not have sufficiently up-to-date information on the value of collateral, which may result in an inaccurate assessment for impairment losses on loans secured by such collateral.

If any of the above events were to occur, the Group may need to make additional provisions to cover actual impairment losses of its loans, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### **6. Legal & Regulatory Risks**

#### ***The Group is subject to substantial and evolving regulation and governmental oversight***

As a financial services group, the Group is subject to extensive financial services laws, regulations, administrative actions and policies in the UK, the EU and in each other location in which the Group operates. In the years since the financial crisis there have been unprecedented levels of government and regulatory intervention and scrutiny, and changes to the regulations governing financial institutions and the conduct of business. In addition, regulatory and governmental authorities have continued to consider further enhanced or new legal or regulatory requirements intended to reduce the probability and impact of future crises (or otherwise assure the stability of institutions under their supervision), enhance consumer protection and improve controls in relation to financial crime-related risks. The Group expect regulatory and government intervention in the banking sector to remain high for the foreseeable future, and potentially significant policy changes impacting the financial sector could also arise as a result of a possible change in the Government following the UK General Election on 12 December 2019. An intensive approach to supervision is maintained in the United Kingdom by the Prudential Regulation Authority ("**PRA**"), the Legal Services Board ("**LSB**"), Financial Conduct Authority ("**FCA**"), the Payment Systems Regulator (PSR) and the Competition and Markets Authority ("**CMA**").

As well as being subject to UK regulation, as part of the Santander Group, the Group is also affected by other regulators such as the Banco de España (the "**Bank of Spain**") and the European Central Bank (the "**ECB**"), as well as various legal and regulatory regimes (including the US) that have extra-territorial effect. Extensive legislation and implementing regulations affecting the financial services industry have recently been adopted in regions that directly or indirectly affect the Group's business, including Spain, the U.S., the EU and other jurisdictions.

The manner in which financial services laws, regulations and policies are applied to the operations of financial institutions has gone through great change which is still being implemented and reviewed. Recent proposals and measures taken by governmental, tax and regulatory authorities and further future changes in supervision and regulation (in particular in the UK), are beyond the Group's control and could materially affect the Group's business.

Changes in UK legislation and regulation to address the stability of the financial sector may also affect the Group's competitive position, particularly if such changes are implemented before international consensus is reached on key issues affecting the industry.

To the extent these laws, regulations and policies apply to it, the Group may face higher compliance costs. The Group may lack the capacity to readily respond to multiple regulatory or government policy changes simultaneously. Any legislative or regulatory actions and any required changes to the Group's business operations resulting from such laws, regulations and policies as well as any deficiencies in the Group's compliance with such laws, regulations and policies could result in significant loss of revenue, could have an impact on the Group's strategy, limit its ability to pursue business opportunities in which the Group might otherwise consider engaging, limit the Group's ability to provide certain products and services and result in enforcement action and the imposition of financial and other penalties. They may also affect the value of assets that the Group holds, requiring the Group to increase its prices thereby reducing demand for the Group's products or otherwise have a material adverse effect on its operations, financial condition and prospects. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that future changes in laws, regulations and policies or in their interpretation or application by the Group or by regulatory authorities will not adversely affect the Group.

## ***Risk Factors***

Specific examples of areas where regulatory changes and increased regulatory scrutiny could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects include, but are not limited to, the following:

- **Banking Reform:** In accordance with the provisions of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 UK banking groups that hold significant retail deposits, including the Group, were required to separate or 'ring-fence' their retail banking activities from their wholesale banking activities by 1 January 2019. The Group completed its ring-fencing plans in advance of the legislative deadline of 1 January 2019. However, given the complexity of the ring-fencing regulatory regime and the material impact on the way the group now conducts its business operations in the UK, there is a risk that the Group and/or Santander UK may be found to be in breach of one or more ring-fencing requirements. This might occur, for example, if prohibited business activities are found to be taking place within the ring-fence, mandated retail banking activities are found being carried on in a UK entity outside the ring-fenced part of the group or the Group breached a PRA ring-fencing rule. From 1 January 2019, if the Group were found to be in breach of any of the ring-fencing requirements placed upon it under the ring-fencing regime, it could be subject to supervisory or enforcement action by the PRA, the consequences of which might include substantial financial penalties, imposition of a suspension or restriction on the Group's UK activities or, in the most serious of cases, forced restructuring of the Group, entitling the PRA (subject to the consent of the UK Government) to require the sale of a Santander ring-fenced bank or other parts of the Group.
- **Competition:** Reviews and investigations by competition authorities (which in the United Kingdom include the CMA, the FCA and the PSR) into any aspect of the Group's operations or the functioning of any markets in which the Group operates, including, but not limited to, personal current accounts, mortgages and the SME retail banking market.
- **Payments:** The Second Payment Services Directive (the "**PSD2**") is a fundamental piece of payments-related legislation in Europe, the first part of which came into force in January 2018. The regulation aims to harmonise payment processing across Europe, and is being implemented in the UK by the FCA. In the UK, PSD2 introduced Open Banking, which opened up access to customers' online account and payments data to third party providers (the "**TPPs**"). Customers are able to give secure access to certain TPPs authorised by the FCA or other European regulators to access account information and to make payments from current accounts. Following the CMA's retail banking market investigation, the nine largest current account providers in the UK (the "**CMA-9**"), including the Group, were required to accelerate certain of the PSD2 requirements and implement Open Banking by 13 January 2018. Open Banking and PSD2 both have the potential to exacerbate a number of existing risks including data loss/data protection, cyber security, fraud and wider financial crime risk, which in turn could give rise to increased costs, litigation risk and risk of regulatory investigation and enforcement activity. Examples of the heightened risk include the risk of fraud relating to activities of a TPP pursuant to which funds are redirected to a third party not chosen by the customer; and the risk of data misuse by a TPP/other third party. If the arrangements that the Group has made to comply with the Group's Open Banking obligation prove to be inadequate or incompatible with legal and regulatory requirements or expectations, the Group could be required to make extensive and costly changes to the Group's systems and controls, policies and practices. The Group might also be fined by regulators, be subject to compensation claimed by customers and might suffer reputational damage. Any requirement to make such changes, any liability to customers, any regulatory fines, or any reputational damage, could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.
- **Data Privacy:** Failure to comply with emerging and recently implemented laws and regulations concerning data privacy and localisation in a number of jurisdictions across the globe may result in regulatory sanctions. In particular, the coming into effect of the EU General Data Protection Regulation (the "**GDPR**") on 25 May 2018 has introduced

## ***Risk Factors***

new obligations on data controllers and rights for data subjects. The implementation of the GDPR has required substantial amendments to the Group's procedures and policies. The changes have had, and could continue to have, an adverse impact on the Group's business by increasing its operational and compliance costs. If there are breaches of the GDPR obligations, the Group could face significant administrative and monetary sanctions as well as reputational damage. The occurrence of any of these events could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

- **LIBOR:** There is uncertainty as to whether LIBOR will cease to exist entirely before the end of 2021, whether the use of LIBOR will be made unlawful or impermissible in future, and whether there will be any transitional arrangements set out either by law, regulation or market practice. The lack of a legal or regulatory framework for the automatic transition of legacy contracts and agreements makes such transition more complex and subject to risks that could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.
- **Evolving conduct and regulatory policy:** The FCA is currently at various stages (from finalised rules and guidance through to consultation and implementation) in respect of a number of initiatives which could impact or require changes to the Group's approach to products and services. This includes but is not limited to a debate in relation to a duty of care for financial services firms or potential changes to the principles for business, price discrimination and fair pricing initiatives, guidance on the variation of terms in financial services contracts, and reforms to the overdraft market through the high cost credit review. In parallel, the CMA is developing its role and responsibilities in relation to consumer protection and considering the impact of 'loyalty penalties' on consumers, which could result in changes for firms including the financial services sector. Regulatory changes arising from these initiatives could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group may become subject to the provisions of the Banking Act 2009, including bail-in and write down powers***

The special resolution regime set out in the Banking Act 2009 (the "**Banking Act**") provides HM Treasury, the BoE, the PRA and the FCA with a variety of powers for dealing with UK deposit taking institutions (and, in certain circumstances, their holding companies) that are failing or likely to fail, including: (i) to take a bank or bank holding company into temporary public ownership; (ii) to transfer all or part of the business of a bank to a private sector purchaser; or (iii) to transfer all or part of the business of a bank to a 'bridge bank'. The special resolution regime also comprises a separate insolvency procedure and administration procedure each of which is of specific application to banks. These insolvency and administration measures may be invoked prior to the point at which an application for insolvency proceedings with respect to a relevant institution could be made.

If an instrument or order were made under the Banking Act in respect of an entity in the Group, such instrument or order (as the case may be) may, among other things: (i) result in a compulsory transfer of shares or other securities or property of such entity; (ii) have an impact on the rights of the holders of shares or other securities issued by the Group or such entity or result in the nullification or modification of the terms and conditions of such shares or securities; or (iii) result in the de-listing of the shares and/or other securities of such entity. In addition, such an order may affect matters in respect of the Group or such entity and/or other aspects of the shares or other securities of the Group or such entity, which may negatively affect the ability of the Group or such entity to meet its obligations in respect of such shares or securities.

Further, amendments to the Insolvency Act 1986 and secondary legislation have introduced changes to the treatment and ranking of certain debts with the result that certain eligible deposits will rank in priority to the claims of ordinary (i.e. non-preferred) unsecured creditors in the event of an insolvency. This may negatively affect the ability of unsecured creditors to recover sums due to them in an insolvency scenario.



## ***Risk Factors***

If a "bail-in" order were made under the Banking Act as amended by The Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013, such an order would be based on the principle that such creditors should receive no less favourable treatment than they would have received had the bank entered into insolvency immediately before the coming into effect of the bail-in power. The bail-in power includes the power to cancel or write down (in whole or in part) certain liabilities or to modify the terms of certain contracts for the purposes of reducing or deferring the liabilities of a bank under resolution and the power to convert certain liabilities into shares (or other instruments of ownership) of the bank. The bail-in power under the Banking Act may potentially be exercised in respect of any unsecured debt securities issued by a bank under resolution or an entity in the Group, regardless of when they were issued. Accordingly, the bail-in power under the Banking Act could be exercised in respect of the Group's debt securities. Public financial support would only be used as a last resort, if at all, after having assessed and utilised, to the maximum extent practicable, the resolution tools including the bail-in tool and the occurrence of circumstances in which bail-in powers would need to be exercised in respect of the Group or any entity in the Group would have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

The PRA also has the power to make rules requiring a parent undertaking of a bank to make arrangements to facilitate the exercise of resolution powers, including a power to require a member of a banking group to issue debt instruments. The exercise of such powers could have an impact on the liquidity of the Group's debt instruments and could materially increase the Group's cost of funding.

In addition, the BRRD provides for resolution authorities to have the power to require institutions and groups to make structural changes to ensure legal and operational separation of 'critical functions' from other functions where necessary, or to require institutions to limit or cease existing or proposed activities in certain circumstances. As a result of changes to the PRA Rulebook made to implement the BRRD, Santander UK is now required to identify such 'critical functions' as part of its resolution and recovery planning. If used in respect of the Group, these ex ante powers could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***The Group must comply with anti-money laundering, anti-terrorism, anti-bribery and corruption, sanctions and anti-tax evasion laws and regulations and a failure to prevent or detect any illegal or improper activities fully or on a timely basis could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition or prospects***

The Group is required to comply with applicable anti-money laundering ("AML"), counter-terrorism financing ("CTF"), anti-bribery and corruption, sanctions, anti-tax evasion and other laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which the Group operates. These laws and regulations require the Group, among other things, to conduct customer due diligence (including in respect of sanctions and politically-exposed person screening), ensure account and transaction information is kept up to date and implement effective financial crime policies and procedures detailing what is required from those responsible in order to counter financial crime risks. The Group is also required to conduct financial crime training for its staff and to report suspicious transactions and activity to appropriate law enforcement.

The policies and procedures require the implementation and embedding of effective controls and monitoring within the businesses of the Group, which requires ongoing changes to systems, technology and operational activities. Comprehensive and risk based financial crime training at a Group-wide wide and business unit level is a key element of this, with the FCA providing guidance on expectations within its Financial Crime Guide. Financial crime is continually evolving. This requires proactive and adaptable responses from the Group so that it is able to deter threats and criminality effectively. Even known threats can never be fully eliminated, and there will be instances where the Group may be used by other parties to engage in money laundering and other illegal or improper activities. In addition, the Group relies heavily on its staff to assist the Group by identifying such activities and reporting them, and the Group's staff have varying degrees of experience in recognising criminal tactics and understanding the level of sophistication of criminal organisations. Where the Group outsources any of its customer due diligence, customer screening or anti financial crime operations, it remains responsible and accountable for full compliance and any breaches. If the

## ***Risk Factors***

Group is unable to apply the necessary scrutiny and oversight, or if such oversight proves insufficient to detect illegal or improper activities, there remains a risk of regulatory breach and this could have a material adverse effect on its operations, financial condition and prospects.

Over the last decade, financial crime risk has become the subject of enhanced regulatory scrutiny and supervision by regulators globally, and such scrutiny continues to intensify. Consequently, AML, CTF, anti-bribery and corruption and sanctions laws and regulations have become, and may continue to become, increasingly complex and detailed and have become, and may continue to become, the subject of enhanced regulatory supervision, requiring improved systems, sophisticated monitoring and skilled compliance personnel. The complexity in the area of financial crime policy is a significant challenge, involving overlapping requirements between different legislation, and, in some instances, conflicts of laws. The divergence of policy approaches between the EU/UK and U.S. in the area of financial sanctions is exacerbated by the lack of clear guidance from the UK Office of Financial Sanctions Implementation.

The implementation of new UK legislation related to financial crime has required substantial amendments to its AML / CTF procedures and policies, with additional training and guidance required for employees. Further such amendments will likely be required going forward to reflect changes to UK laws and Government policy post-Brexit. Any changes could adversely impact the Group's business by increasing its operational and compliance costs and reducing the value of its assets and operations, which would in turn have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

If the Group is unable to fully comply with applicable laws, regulations and expectations, its regulators and relevant law enforcement agencies have the ability and authority to pursue civil and criminal proceedings against it, to impose significant fines and other penalties on it, including requiring a complete review of the Group's business systems, day-to-day supervision by external consultants, imposing restrictions on the conduct of the Group's business and operations and ultimately the revocation of the Group's banking licence. The reputational damage to its business and brand could be severe if the Group were found to have materially breached AML, CTF, anti-bribery and corruption or sanctions requirements. The Group's reputation could also suffer if it were unable to protect the Group's customers or its business from being used by criminals for illegal or improper purposes. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

At an operational level, geo-political, economic and social changes can provide opportunities to financial criminals and alter the risks posed to banks. Effective intelligence and monitoring systems within strengthened public/private partnerships to share knowledge on emerging risks are required to help mitigate these risks. However, there can be no guarantee that any intelligence shared by public authorities or other financial institutions will be accurate or effective in helping the Group to combat financial crime, and if, despite such efforts, the Group fails to combat financial crime effectively then this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

In addition, while the Group reviews its relevant counterparties' internal policies and procedures (for example, under its correspondent banking relationships) with respect to such matters, the Group, to a large degree, relies upon its relevant counterparties to maintain and properly apply their own appropriate anti-financial-crime procedures. Such measures, procedures and compliance may not be completely effective in preventing third parties from using its (and its relevant counterparties') services as a conduit for money laundering (including illegal cash operations) without its (or its relevant counterparties') knowledge. There are also risks that other third parties, such as suppliers, could be involved in financial crime. If the Group is associated with, or even accused of being associated with, financial crime (or a business involved in financial crime), then its reputation could suffer and it could become subject to civil or criminal proceedings that could result in penalties, sanctions and legal enforcement (including being added to "black lists" that would prohibit certain parties from engaging in transactions with it), any one of which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

## ***Risk Factors***

### ***The Group is subject to tax-related risks***

The Group is subject to the substance and interpretation of UK tax laws and is subject to routine review and audit by tax authorities in relation thereto. The Group's interpretation or application of these tax laws may differ from those of the relevant tax authorities. While the Group provides for potential tax liabilities that may arise on the basis of the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities, the amounts ultimately paid may differ materially from the amounts provided depending on the ultimate resolution of such matters. In general, changes to tax laws and tax rates, including as a result of policy changes by governments and/or regulators, and penalties for failing to comply with such changes, could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***Group is exposed to risk of loss and damage from civil litigation and/or criminal legal and regulatory proceedings***

The Group faces various legal and regulatory issues that may give rise to civil or criminal litigation, arbitration, and/or criminal, tax, administrative and/or regulatory investigations, inquiries or proceedings. Failure to adequately manage the risks arising in connection with legal and regulatory issues, including the Group's obligations under existing applicable laws and regulations or its contractual obligations, including arrangements with its customers and suppliers, or failing to properly implement applicable laws and regulations could result in significant loss or damage including reputational damage, all of which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Additionally, the current regulatory environment, with the continuing heightened supervisory focus and associated enforcement activity, combined with uncertainty about the evolution of the regulatory regime, may lead to material operational and compliance costs. Relevant risks include:

- Regulators, agencies and authorities with jurisdiction over the Group, including the BoE, the PRA and the FCA, HM Treasury, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC), the CMA, the Commission, the Information Commissioner's Office, the Financial Ombudsman Service (the "FOS"), the PSR, the Serious Fraud Office (the "SFO"), the National Crime Agency (the "NCA") or the Courts, may determine that certain aspects of the Group's business have not been or are not being conducted in compliance with applicable laws or regulations (or that policies and procedures are inadequate to ensure compliance), or, in the case of the FOS, with what is fair and reasonable in the FOS's opinion. Changes in policy, laws and regulations including in relation to SME dispute resolution and liability for authorised push payment fraud and unauthorised payment fraud, may have significant consequences and lead to material implementation, operational and compliance costs. In particular, the new Business Banking Resolution Service to oversee the resolution of historical and new complaints from SMEs is likely to be operational in mid-2020, with the pilot anticipated to start in Q1 2020. While the details of the eligibility criteria are still being finalised, it is clear that the relevant customer cohort eligible for the service will be SMEs that have: (i) historical unresolved complaints dating back to 2001; or (ii) new complaints made from 1 April 2019 onwards, but are ineligible for the FOS. As a result of this new service, it is likely that there will be a revival of old and an in-flow of new complaints.
- An adverse finding by a regulator, agency or authority could result in the need for extensive changes in systems and controls, business policies, and practices coupled with suspension of sales, restrictions on conduct of business and operations, withdrawal of services, customer redress, fines and reputational damage.
- The increased focus on competition law in financial services and concurrent competition enforcement powers for the FCA and PSR may increase the likelihood of competition law related inquiries or investigations initiated by either the CMA or these authorities. In addition, the CMA's widening focus on market outcomes may result in increased reviews by the CMA of the markets in which the Group operates.

## ***Risk Factors***

- The alleged historical or current misselling of financial products, such as mortgages, arising from causes such as the alleged overcharging of interest and the inappropriate sale of interest-only mortgages and Payment Protection Insurance (the "PPI"), including as a result of having sales practices and/or rewards structures that are deemed to have been inappropriate, presents a risk of civil litigation (including claims management company driven legal campaigns) and/or enforcement action requiring the Group to amend sales processes, withdraw products or provide restitution to affected customers, any of which may require additional provisions to be recorded in the Group's financial statements and could adversely impact future revenues from affected products. In the case of PPI claims specifically, there is an increased risk of litigation as a consequence of the FCA time bar which came into force on 30 August 2019.
- The Group may hold bank accounts for entities that might be or are subject to scrutiny from various regulators and authorities, including the SFO, the NCA and regulators in the US and elsewhere, which could lead to the Group's conduct being reviewed as part of any such scrutiny.
- The Group may be liable for damages to third parties harmed by the Group's conduct of business. For competition law, there are efforts by governments across Europe to promote private enforcement as a means of obtaining redress for harm suffered as a result of competition law breaches. Under the Consumer Rights Act 2015, there is scope for class actions to be used to allow the claims of a whole class of claimants to be heard in a single action in both follow-on and standalone competition cases.

The Group is (and will continue from time to time to be) subject to certain legal or regulatory investigations, inquiries and proceedings, both civil and criminal including in connection with the Group's lending and payment activities, treatment of customers, relationships with the Group's employees, financial crime, and other commercial or tax matters. These may be brought against the Group under UK legal or regulatory processes, or under legal or regulatory processes in other jurisdictions, such as the EU and the U.S., in circumstances where overseas regulators and authorities may have jurisdiction by virtue of its activities or operations.

In view of the inherent difficulty of predicting the outcome of legal or regulatory proceedings, particularly where opportunistic claimants seek very large or indeterminate damages, cases present novel legal theories, involve a large number of parties or are in the early stages of discovery, or where the approaches of regulators or authorities to legal or regulatory issues and sanctions applied are subject to change, the Group cannot state with confidence what the eventual outcome of any pending matters will be and any such pending matters are not disclosed by name because they are under assessment. The Group's provisions in respect of any pending legal or regulatory proceedings are made in accordance with relevant accounting requirements. These provisions are reviewed periodically. However, in light of the uncertainties involved in such legal or regulatory proceedings, there can be no assurance that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not exceed the provisions currently accrued by the Group. As a result, the outcome of a particular matter (whether currently provided or otherwise) could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

The developing legal and regulatory regime in which the Group operates requires it to be compliant across all aspects of its business, including the training, authorisation and supervision of personnel and the development of systems, processes and documentation. If the Group fails to be compliant with relevant law or regulation, there is a risk of an adverse impact on its business from more proactive regulatory intervention (including by any overseas regulator which establishes jurisdiction), investigation and enforcement activity leading to sanctions, fines, civil or criminal penalties, or other action imposed by or agreed with the regulatory authorities, as well as increased costs associated with responding to regulatory inquiries and defending regulatory actions. Customers of financial services institutions, including the Group's customers, may seek redress if they consider that they have suffered loss for example as a result of the misselling of a particular product, or through incorrect application or enforcement of the terms and conditions of a particular product or in connection with a competition law infringement and the Group's rights under a contract with its customers may in certain circumstances be unenforceable or otherwise impaired.

## ***Risk Factors***

The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Designated Consumer Bodies) Order 2013 (the "**Designated Consumer Bodies Order**") was made on 16 December 2013 and came into force on 1 January 2014. The Designated Consumer Bodies Order designates the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux, the Consumers' Association, the General Consumer Council for Northern Ireland and the National Federation of Self Employed and Small Businesses as consumer bodies that may submit a 'super-complaint' to the FCA. A 'super-complaint' is a complaint made by any of these designated consumer bodies to the FCA on behalf of consumers of financial services where it considers that a feature, or a combination of features, of the market for financial services in the UK is seriously damaging the interests of these customers. Complaints about damage to the interests of individual consumers will continue to be dealt with by the FOS. If a 'super-complaint' were to be made against a Group entity by a designated consumer body under the Designated Consumer Bodies Order, any response published or action taken by the FCA could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Given the: (i) requirement for compliance with an increasing volume of relevant laws and regulations; (ii) more proactive regulatory intervention and enforcement and more punitive sanctions and penalties for infringement; (iii) inherent unpredictability of litigation; (iv) evolution of the jurisdiction of FOS and CMA and related impacts; (v) the development of a voluntary dispute resolution service to oversee the resolution of historic complaints from SMEs that meet the relevant eligibility criteria and new complaints from SMEs that would be outside the FOS' proposed revised jurisdiction; (vi) the introduction of a voluntary code to enhance protection for customers who are victims of authorised push payment fraud; and (vii) the high volume of new regulations or policy changes from multiple regulators and authorities which the Group is mandated to implement within compressed timescales; it is possible that related costs or liabilities could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### **7. Operational Risks**

***Failure to successfully apply or to improve the Group's credit risk management systems could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

As a commercial banking group, one of the main types of risks inherent in the Group's business is credit risk. For example, an important feature of the Group's credit risk management system is to employ the Group's own credit rating system to assess the particular risk profile of a customer. This system is primarily generated internally, but, in the case of counterparties with a global presence, also builds off the credit assessment assigned by other members of the Santander Group. As this process involves detailed analysis of the customer or credit risk, taking into account both quantitative and qualitative factors, it is subject to human and IT systems errors. In exercising their judgement on current or future credit risk behaviour of the Group's customers, the Group's employees may not always be able to assign a correct credit rating, which may result in a larger exposure to higher credit risks than indicated by the Group's risk rating system. The Group may not be able to detect all possible risks before they occur, or its employees may not be able to effectively apply its credit policies and guidelines due to limited tools available to the Group, which may increase its credit risk.

Any failure to effectively apply, consistently monitor and refine the Group's credit risk management systems may result in an increase in the level of non-performing loans and higher losses than expected, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***The Group's data management policies and processes may not be sufficiently robust***

Critical business processes across the Group rely on large volumes of data from a number of different systems and sources. If data governance (including data retention and deletion, data quality and data architecture policies and procedures) is not sufficiently robust, manual intervention, adjustments and reconciliations may be required to reduce the risk of error in the Group's external reports or in reporting to senior management or regulators. Inadequate policies and processes may also affect the Group's ability to use data to service customers

## ***Risk Factors***

more effectively or to improve the Group's product offering. The Group must also comply with requirements under law or regulation which require classification of customers, counterparties, financial transactions or instruments. Financial institutions that fail to comply with in-country (local) and global regulatory and compliance requirements may face supervisory measures, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group's business is subject to risks related to cyber-crime***

The Group's systems, software and networks may be vulnerable to unauthorised access, misuse, computer viruses or other malicious code and other events that could have a security impact. An interception, misuse or mishandling of personal, confidential or proprietary information sent to or received from a client, vendor, service provider, counterparty or third party could result in legal liability, regulatory action and reputational harm, and therefore have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

Furthermore, the Group may be required to expend significant additional resources to modify the Group's protective measures or to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures. The Group expects its programmes of change to have an effect on its risk profile, both technological and regulatory. Whether it is the opportunities from adoption of cloud technology, systems to support important regulatory initiatives, or the desire to identify, prioritise and remove obsolete systems from operations, the operational risk associated with systems change is likely to increase and this will therefore remain an area of key focus in the Group's risk management. There can be no assurance that the Group will not suffer material losses from such operational risks in the future, including those relating to any security breaches, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

In particular, in recent years the computer systems of companies and organisations have been targeted by cyber criminals, activists and nation-state-sponsored groups. Like other financial institutions, the Group manages and holds confidential personal information of customers in the conduct of its banking operations, as well as a large number of assets. Consequently, the Group has been, and continues to be, subject to a range of cyber-attacks, such as malware, phishing and denial of service.

Cyber-attacks could give rise to the loss of significant amounts of customer data and other sensitive information, as well as significant levels of liquid assets (including cash). In addition, cyber-attacks could give rise to the disablement of the Group's electronic systems used to service its customers. Any material disruption or slowdown of the Group's systems could cause information, including data related to customer requests, to be lost or to be delivered to the Group's clients with delays or errors, which could reduce demand for the Group's services and products. As attempted attacks continue to evolve in scope and sophistication, the Group may incur significant costs in order to modify or enhance its protective measures against such attacks, or to investigate or remediate any vulnerability or resulting breach, or in communicating cyber-attacks to its customers. If the Group fails to effectively manage its cyber security risk, the impact could be significant and may include harm to the Group's reputation and make the Group liable for the payment of customer compensation, regulatory penalties and fines. Factors such as failing to apply critical security patches from its technology providers, to manage out obsolete technology or to update the Group's processes in response to new threats could give rise to these consequences, which, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

In addition, the Group may also be affected by cyber-attacks against national critical infrastructures in the UK or elsewhere, for example, the telecommunications network or cloud computing providers used by the Group. In common with other financial institutions the Group is dependent on such networks and any cyber-attack against these networks could negatively affect its ability to service its customers. As the Group does not operate these networks it has limited ability to protect the Group's business from the adverse effects of cyber-attack against them. Further, the domestic and global financial services industry, including key financial market infrastructure, may be the target of cyber disruption and attack

## ***Risk Factors***

by cyber criminals, activists or governments looking to cause economic instability. The Group has limited ability to protect its business from the adverse effects of cyber disruption or attack against its counterparties and key national and financial market infrastructure. If such a disruption or attack were to occur it could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***The Group is exposed to risk from potential non-compliance with policies, employee misconduct, human error, negligence and fraud***

The Group is exposed to risk from potential non-compliance with policies, employee misconduct, human error, negligence and fraud. It is not always possible to deter or prevent such non-compliance, employee misconduct, human error, negligence or fraud and the precautions the Group takes to detect and prevent this activity may not always be effective. Any such matters could result in regulatory sanctions and cause reputational or financial harm, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***Any failure to effectively manage changes in the Group's information technology infrastructure and management information systems in a timely manner could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects***

The Group's businesses and its ability to remain competitive depends to a significant extent upon the functionality of its information technology systems and on its ability to upgrade and expand the capacity of its information technology infrastructure on a timely and cost-effective basis. The proper functioning of the Group's financial control, risk management, credit analysis and reporting, accounting, customer service, financial crime, conduct and compliance and other information technology systems, as well as the communication networks between branches and main data processing centres, are critical to its businesses and its ability to compete. Investments and improvements in the Group's information technology infrastructure are regularly required in order to remain competitive. It cannot be certain that in the future the Group will be able to maintain the level of capital expenditure necessary to support the improvement, expansion or upgrading of its information technology infrastructure as effectively as its competitors; this may result in a loss of any competitive advantages that the Group's information technology systems provide. Any failure to effectively improve, expand or upgrade its information technology infrastructure and management information systems in a timely manner could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

From time to time the Group is required to migrate information relating its customers to new information technology systems. Any failure to manage such migration effectively could have a negative impact on the Group's ability to provide services to its customers and could cause reputational damage to the Group which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

***The Group may be exposed to unidentified or unanticipated risks despite its risk management policies, procedures and methods and may be exposed to risk related to errors in the Group's risk modelling***

The management of risk is an integral part of the Group's activities. The Group seek to monitor and manage its risk exposure through a variety of risk reporting systems. While the Group employs a broad and diversified set of risk monitoring and risk mitigation techniques and strategies, they may not be fully effective in mitigating the Group's risk exposure in all economic market environments or against all types of risk, including risks that the Group fails to identify or anticipate.

Some of the Group's tools and metrics for managing risk are based upon its use of observed historical market behaviour. The Group applies statistical and other tools to these observations to arrive at quantifications of its risk exposures. These tools and metrics may fail to predict future risk exposures. These risk exposures could, for example, arise from factors the Group did not anticipate or correctly evaluate in its statistical models. This would limit its ability to manage its risks. The Group's losses thus could be significantly greater than the historical

## ***Risk Factors***

measures indicate. In addition, the Group's quantified modelling does not take all risks into account. The Group's more qualitative approach to managing those risks could prove insufficient, exposing it to material, unanticipated losses. The Group could face adverse consequences as a result of decisions, which may lead to actions by management, based on models that include errors or are otherwise inadequately developed, implemented or used, or as a result of the modelled outcome being misunderstood. If existing or potential customers or counterparties believe its risk management is inadequate, they could take their business elsewhere or seek to limit their transactions with the Group. These occurrences could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group relies on third parties and affiliates for important infrastructure support, products and services***

Third party providers and certain affiliates provide key components of the Group's business infrastructure such as loan and deposit servicing systems, back office and business process support, information technology production and support, internet connections and network access. Relying on these third party providers and affiliates is a source of operational and regulatory risk, including with respect to security breaches affecting such parties and other parties that interact with these parties. As the depth of the Group's relationship with these third parties and affiliates increases, including through the use of cloud based services, the Group increasingly face the risk of operational failure with respect to their systems. The Group may be required to take steps to protect the integrity of its operational systems, thereby increasing its operational costs. In addition, any problems caused by these third parties or affiliates, including as a result of them not providing the Group their services for any reason, or performing their services poorly, could adversely affect the Group's ability to deliver products and services to customers and otherwise conduct its business, which could lead to reputational damage and regulatory investigations and intervention. Replacing these third party vendors or affiliates could also entail significant delays and expense. Further, the operational and regulatory risk the Group faces as a result of these arrangements may be increased to the extent that it restructures such arrangements. Any restructuring could involve significant expense to the Group and entail significant delivery and execution risk which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The Group relies on recruiting, retaining and developing appropriate senior management and skilled personnel***

The Group's continued success depends in part on the continued service of key members of its senior executive team and other key employees. The ability to continue to attract, train, motivate and retain highly qualified and talented professionals is a key element of the Group's strategy. The successful implementation of the Group's strategy depends on the availability of skilled and appropriate management, both at the Group's head office and in each of its business units. There is also an increasing demand for the Group to hire individuals with digital skills such as data scientist, engineering and designer skill sets. Such individuals are very sought after by all organisations, not just the banking industry, and thus its ability to attract and hire this talent will determine how quickly the bank is able to respond to technological change. If the Group fails to staff its operations appropriately, or loses one or more of its key senior executives or other key employees and fails to replace them in a satisfactory and timely manner, it could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

In addition, the financial services industry has and may continue to experience more stringent regulation of employee compensation, which could have an adverse effect on the Group's ability to hire or retain the most qualified employees. If the Group fails or is unable to attract and appropriately train, motivate and retain qualified professionals, it could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.



8. **Financial Reporting Risks**

*The Group's financial statements are based in part on judgements and accounting estimates which, if inaccurate, could cause material misstatement of the Group's future financial results and financial condition.*

The preparation of the Group's financial statements requires management to make judgements and accounting estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amount of income and expenses during the reporting period. Management evaluates its judgements and accounting estimates, which are based on historical experience and on various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, on an ongoing basis. Actual amounts may differ from these accounting estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised and in any future periods affected.

Limited significant judgements have been made in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. Those accounting estimates, as well as the judgements inherent within them, are considered important to the portrayal of the financial results and financial condition because: (i) they are highly susceptible to change from period to period as assumptions are made to calculate the estimates; and (ii) any significant difference between the estimated amounts and actual amounts could have a material impact on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

*Changes in accounting standards could affect reported earnings*

The accounting standard setters and other regulatory bodies periodically change the financial accounting and reporting standards that govern the preparation of the Group's consolidated financial statements. These changes can materially affect how the Group records and reports its financial condition and operating results. In some cases, the Group could be required to apply a new or revised standard retroactively, resulting in the restatement of prior period financial statements. Any change in reported earnings as a result of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on the Group's operations, financial condition and prospects.

**RISK FACTORS RELATING TO THE N&C SECURITIES**

9. **Risks associated with certain features and other terms and conditions of the N&C Securities**

*The N&C Securities are unsecured obligations of the Issuer and do not have the benefit of any deposit protection and investors will lose some or all of their investment if the Issuer fails*

All N&C Securities will represent direct, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the Issuer. All N&C Securities will rank pari passu and without any preference among themselves and subject to any applicable statutory provisions or judicial order, at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer.

As the N&C Securities are unsecured, investors are dependent on the Issuer's ability to pay all amounts due on the N&C Securities. Investors are therefore subject to the Issuer's credit risk and in the event that the Issuer is subject to resolution, insolvency and administration procedures. Investors should note in particular that even in respect of N&C Securities which are expressed to be "principal protected" or "capital protected" on termination and/or include a minimum redemption amount, return of an investor's initial capital investment remains dependent on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations in full.

The N&C Securities are not savings accounts or deposits of the Issuer or any member of the Santander Group. The N&C Securities are not protected by the UK Financial Services Compensation Scheme or any other government or private protection scheme.

Where the Issuer is unable to meet its payment obligations under the N&C Securities in full, an investor will lose some and possibly all of the amount invested.

## ***Risk Factors***

***The N&C Securities may be redeemed prior to their scheduled final termination and the holder may not be able to reinvest the proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as any interest rate on the N&C Securities***

In certain circumstances, the Early Redemption Amount payable on the termination of a N&C Security prior to its scheduled maturity may be less than its original purchase price and could be as low as zero.

Following early redemption of N&C Securities, the holders of such N&C Securities may not be able to reinvest the redemption or cancellation proceeds (if any) at an effective interest rate as high as any interest rate or yield (if any) on the N&C Securities and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Investors in N&C Securities should consider such reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time. Moreover, each interest-bearing N&C Security may cease to bear interest from the interest payment date immediately preceding the date of occurrence of the event giving rise to early redemption of the N&C Securities.

N&C Securities may be redeemed early for a number of reasons, including any of the following reasons:

- (i) the occurrence of a mandatory early redemption event (e.g., the price or level of the Reference Item rises above or falls below a pre-determined barrier level), if specified in the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities;
- (ii) the exercise by the Issuer of a call option, if specified to be applicable in the relevant Issue Terms;
- (iii) the exercise by the N&C Securityholder of a put option, if specified to be applicable in the relevant Issue Terms;
- (iv) the occurrence of certain events or other circumstances in relation to a Reference Item at the discretion of the Calculation Agent;
- (v) the Issuer determines that its performance under any N&C Security has become unlawful in whole or in part for any reason;
- (vi) the Calculation Agent determines that a change in applicable law or regulation has occurred and solely by reason of the N&C Securities being outstanding, will result in the Issuer being required to be regulated by any additional jurisdiction or regulatory authority or being subject to any additional legal requirement or regulation considered by the Issuer to be materially onerous;
- (vii) in certain circumstances where the Issuer determines that it will be obliged to account for any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges;
- (viii) the Calculation Agent determines that an Administrator/Benchmark Event has occurred and the Issuer elects to redeem the N&C Securities rather than make adjustments to them; or
- (ix) following an Event of Default.

The Early Redemption Amount in respect of each N&C Security shall (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Issue Terms) be an amount determined by the Calculation Agent as representing the fair market value of such N&C Securities immediately prior to such early termination, adjusted to account fully for any reasonable expenses and costs of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and funding arrangements (including, without limitation any equity options, equity swaps or other N&C Securities of any type whatsoever hedging the Issuer's obligations under the N&C Securities). The Early Redemption Amount may be less than the investor's initial investment and therefore an investor may lose some or all of the initial investment.

## ***Risk Factors***

### ***The Issuer of the N&C Securities may be substituted with another company***

The Issuer (or any previously substituted company as issuer from time to time) shall, without the consent of the holders of N&C Securities, be entitled at any time to substitute for the Issuer any other company (the "**Substitute Issuer**") as principal obligor in respect of all obligations arising from or in connection with the N&C Securities. Any such substitution is subject to certain conditions, including the creditworthiness of the Substitute Issuer. Nevertheless, substitution of the Issuer for a Substitute Issuer could have a material adverse effect on the return on and value of the N&C Securities.

### ***The terms and conditions of the N&C Securities contain provisions which may permit their modification without the consent of all investors***

The N&C Security Conditions contain provisions for calling meetings of N&C Securityholders to consider matters affecting their interests generally including, without limitation, modifications of certain provisions of the relevant N&C Securities, Receipts or Coupons or the Agency Agreement (as the case may be). The meetings provisions permit defined majorities to bind all N&C Securityholders including N&C Securityholders who did not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and N&C Securityholders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.

The N&C Security Conditions also provide that the Issuer may, without the consent of N&C Securityholders, agree to:

- (i) certain modifications of the N&C Securities, including:
  - (A) any modification of the provisions of the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or the Agency Agreement which is not prejudicial to the interests of the N&C Securityholders; or
  - (B) any modification of any of the provisions of the Conditions, the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or the Agency Agreement (as the case may be) which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or is made to correct an error, ambiguity or omission such that, in the absence of such correction, the terms of the N&C Securities would not otherwise represent the intended terms of the N&C Securities on which the N&C Securities were sold and have since traded or is to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law; or
- (ii) the substitution of another company as principal debtor under any N&C Securities in place of the Issuer, in certain circumstances.

### ***The Issuer may rely on third parties and the N&C Securityholders may be adversely affected if such third parties fail to perform their obligations***

The Issuer may be a party to contracts with a number of other third parties that have agreed to perform services in relation to the N&C Securities. For example, the Paying Agents have agreed to perform services in connection with the N&C Securities; and Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have, in respect of N&C Securities in global form deposited with them ("**Global N&C Securities**"), agreed, *inter alia*, to accept such Global N&C Securities as eligible for settlement and to properly service the same, and to maintain up-to-date records in respect of the total amount or number outstanding of such Global N&C Securities. In the event that any relevant third party was to fail to perform its obligations under the respective agreements to which it is a party, the N&C Securityholders may be adversely affected.

## *Risk Factors*

### 10. **Risks associated with the liquidity and value of the N&C Securities**

*An active secondary market in respect of the N&C Securities may never be established or may be illiquid and this would adversely affect the ability of an investor to sell the N&C Securities and/or the value at which an investor could sell the N&C Securities*

N&C Securities may have no established trading market when issued, and one may never develop. If a market does develop, it may not be very liquid. Therefore, investors may not be able to sell their N&C Securities easily or at prices that will provide them with a yield comparable to similar investments that have a developed secondary market. This is particularly the case for N&C Securities that are especially sensitive to interest rate, currency or market risks, are designed for specific investment objectives or strategies or have been structured to meet the investment requirements of limited categories of investors. As such, the N&C Securities generally would have a more limited secondary market and more price volatility than conventional securities.

The Issuer cannot predict when market conditions may change and whether, if and when they do change, there will be a more or less liquid market for the N&C Securities as a result. If a trading market were to develop, the N&C Securities could trade at prices that may be higher or lower than the relevant initial issue price and this may result in a return that is greater or less than any interest or other additional amounts payable in respect of the N&C Securities.

In addition, certain N&C Securities have a more limited trading market and experience more price volatility because they were designed for specific investment objectives or strategies. There may be a limited number of buyers when an investor decides to sell such N&C Securities. This may affect the price an investor receives for such N&C Securities, or the ability of an investor to sell such N&C Securities at all.

Application may be made to list an issue of N&C Securities on a stock exchange, as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms. The fact that the N&C Securities may be listed does not necessarily lead to greater liquidity. Additionally, the Issuer is not required to maintain the listing on such stock exchange or any other exchange. The price at which the N&C Securities trade on the relevant stock exchange (or any other exchange on which they are traded or quoted) may not reflect the applicable redemption amount.

If N&C Securities are not traded on any stock exchange, pricing information for such N&C Securities may be more difficult to obtain, and the liquidity and market prices of such N&C Securities may be adversely affected. The liquidity of the N&C Securities may also be affected by restrictions on offers and sales of N&C Securities in some jurisdictions as set forth under "*Subscription and Sale*". N&C Securities may be more difficult to obtain and the liquidity of the N&C Securities may be adversely affected. Also, to the extent N&C Securities of a particular issue are cancelled or redeemed, as the case may be, the number of N&C Securities of such issue outstanding will decrease, resulting in a diminished liquidity for the remaining N&C Securities of such issue. A decrease in the liquidity of an issue of N&C Securities may cause, in turn, an increase in the volatility associated with the price of such issue of N&C Securities.

As part of its issuing, market-making and/or trading arrangements, the Issuer may issue more N&C Securities than those which are to be subscribed or purchased by third party investors. The Issuer (or any of its affiliates) may hold such N&C Securities for the purpose of meeting any investor interest in the future. Prospective investors in the N&C Securities should therefore not regard the issue size of any Series as indicative of the depth or liquidity of the market for such Series, or of the demand for such Series.

The Issuer and any Dealer and any financial intermediary may, but is not obliged to, at any time purchase N&C Securities at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty. Any N&C Securities so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation. A Dealer or any financial intermediary may, but is not obliged to, be a market-maker for an issue of N&C Securities. Even if a Dealer or any financial intermediary is a market-maker for an issue of N&C Securities, the secondary market for such N&C Securities may be limited. To

## ***Risk Factors***

the extent that an issue of N&C Securities becomes illiquid, an investor may have to await termination of such N&C Securities to realise their value.

### ***The Issue Price of the N&C Securities may be more than the market value of such N&C Securities as at the Issue Date, and the price of the N&C Securities in secondary market transactions***

The Issue Price in respect of any N&C Securities specified in the relevant Issue Terms may be more than the market value of such N&C Securities as at the relevant Issue Date, and the price, if any, at which the relevant Dealer(s) or any other person willing to purchase such N&C Securities in secondary market transactions. In particular, the Issue Price in respect of any N&C Securities may not reflect their inherent value and may take into account several types of proceeds, benefits or costs to the Issuer. These may include amounts with respect to inducements, commissions and/or other fees (including fees to be paid to distributors and/or introducing brokers) relating to the issue and sale or distribution of such N&C Securities as well as up-front payments or other amounts relating to the hedging of the Issuer's obligations under such N&C Securities. Secondary market prices are likely to exclude such amounts. In addition, pricing models of relevant market participants may differ or produce a different result. This can cause a difference between the theoretical value of the N&C Securities and any bid and offer prices quoted by the Issuer, any Affiliate or any third party. Such differences may be greater when the N&C Securities are initially traded on any secondary markets and may gradually decline in value during the term of the N&C Securities. The sale of the N&C Securities in the secondary market could result in a loss from the original Issue Price (or other purchase price).

### ***The market value of the N&C Securities at any time is dependent on other matters in addition to the credit risk of the Issuer***

The market value of the N&C Securities at any time will be affected by a number of factors including:

- (i) market interest and yield rates;
- (ii) fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- (iii) the creditworthiness of the Issuer;
- (iv) performance of any Reference Item(s);
- (v) liquidity of the N&C Securities and/or of any Reference Item(s) in the secondary market;
- (vi) the time remaining to any redemption date or maturity date, as the case may be;
- (vii) other events (e.g. economic, financial, regulatory, political, terrorist or military events) in one or more jurisdictions, including factors affecting capital markets generally or the stock exchanges on which any of the N&C Securities or Reference Item(s) may be traded.

The amount(s) which are or may be payable in respect of N&C Securities are typically expected to be but may not be greater than the trading price of such N&C Securities at any time prior to termination. The sale of N&C Securities in the secondary market could result in a loss from the original purchase price.

### ***Effect of credit ratings assigned to the Issuer***

The value of the N&C Securities is expected to be affected, in part, by investors' general appraisal of the Issuer's creditworthiness. Such perceptions are generally influenced by the ratings accorded to the Issuer's outstanding securities by standard statistical rating services. A reduction in the rating, if any, accorded to outstanding debt securities of the Issuer by one of these rating agencies could result in a reduction in the trading value of the N&C Securities.

## ***Risk Factors***

A credit rating assigned to the Issuer may not reflect the potential impact of all of the risks related to the structure, market, type of return or suitability of the N&C Securities as an investment but may affect the value of the N&C Securities. Any rating agency may lower its ratings or withdraw its rating if, in the sole judgement of the rating agency, the credit quality of the Issuer has declined or is in question. In addition, at any time any rating agency may revise its relevant rating methodology with the result that, amongst other things, any rating assigned to the Issuer may be lowered.

If any rating assigned to the Issuer is lowered or withdrawn, the secondary market value of any N&C Securities may be reduced.

### ***The N&C Securities may have a Minimum Tradable Size***

Prospective investors should be aware that for any N&C Security which has a Minimum Tradable Size specified in the applicable Final Terms and a smaller minimum Specified Denomination, it is possible that such N&C Securities may only be traded in a nominal amount, for a consideration or in the number, as the case may be, that is at least equal to the Minimum Tradable Size.

In such a case, a holder who holds a nominal amount or number of N&C Securities or wishes to transfer a nominal amount or number of N&C Securities which is less than the Minimum Tradable Size will be unable to sell or transfer such holding. If a holder holds a nominal amount or number of N&C Securities that is less than the Minimum Tradable Size, in order for such holder to sell or transfer its holding of N&C Securities such holder would first need to purchase such additional identical N&C Securities such that it is in a position to sell or transfer a total nominal amount or number, as the case may be, of N&C Securities at least equal to the Minimum Tradable Size. Investors should be aware that it may not always be possible to purchase such additional N&C Securities and as such they may be unable to sell or transfer any such holding.

If N&C Securities which have a Minimum Tradable Size are in definitive form, holders should be aware that definitive N&C Securities with a denomination that is less than the Minimum Tradable Size may be illiquid or difficult to trade.

### ***Investors who hold less than the minimum Specified Denomination may be unable to sell their N&C Securities and may be adversely affected if definitive N&C Securities are subsequently required to be issued***

In relation to any issue of N&C Securities which have denominations consisting of a minimum Specified Denomination plus one or more higher integral multiples of another smaller amount, it is possible that such N&C Securities may be traded in amounts in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination that are not integral multiples of such minimum Specified Denomination.

In such a case, a holder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds an amount which is less than the minimum Specified Denomination in his account with the relevant clearing system would not be able to sell the remainder of such holding without first purchasing a principal amount of N&C Securities at or in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination such that its holding amounts to a Specified Denomination. Further, a holder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds an amount which is less than the minimum Specified Denomination in his account with the relevant clearing system at the relevant time, may not receive N&C Securities in respect of such holding (should definitive N&C Securities be printed) and would need to purchase a principal amount of N&C Securities at or in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination such that its holding amounts to a Specified Denomination.

If such N&C Securities in definitive form are issued, holders should be aware that definitive N&C Securities which have a denomination that is not an integral multiple of the minimum Specified Denomination may be illiquid and difficult to trade.

## ***Risk Factors***

### ***Discontinuation or withdrawal of offer period***

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the offer period in relation to any N&C Securities may be discontinued or extended at any time.

In addition, the Issuer and/or the other entities indicated in the Issue Terms will have the right to withdraw or revoke the offer, and the offer will be deemed to be null and void according to the terms indicated in the applicable Issue Terms. In such case, any amounts segregated by a distributor or financial intermediary as intended payment of the offer price by an investor will be released to the relevant investor by the distributor or financial intermediary but may or may not accrue interest depending on the agreements between the investor and the relevant distributor or financial intermediary or depending on the policies applied by the distributor or financial intermediary in this regard. In these circumstances, there may also be a time lag in the release of any such amounts and, unless otherwise agreed with the relevant distributor or financial intermediary, no amount will be payable as compensation and the investor may be subject to reinvestment risk.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Issue Terms, the Issuer and/or the other entities specified in the applicable Issue Terms may terminate the offer early by immediate suspension of the acceptance of further subscription requests. Any such termination may occur even where the maximum amount for subscription in relation to that offer (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms), has not been reached. In such circumstances, the early closing of the offer may have an impact on the aggregate number of N&C Securities issued and therefore may have an adverse effect on the liquidity of the N&C Securities.

Furthermore, under certain circumstances, the Issuer and/or the other entities indicated in the applicable Issue Terms will have the right to postpone the originally designated Issue Date. For the avoidance of doubt, this right applies also in the event that the Issuer publishes a supplement to this Base Prospectus in accordance with the provisions of the Prospectus Regulation. In the event that the issue date is so delayed, no compensation or amount in respect of interest shall be payable or otherwise accrue in relation to such N&C Securities unless otherwise agreed between the investor and the relevant distributor or the policies of the distributor or financial intermediary so provide.

### **11. Risks associated with the structure of a particular issue of N&C Securities**

***The inclusion of the Issuer call option in respect of N&C Securities will generally mean that (a) the holder will not be able to participate in any future upside performance of the underlying Reference Item(s) following the effective date of the Issuer call option, (b) the market value of the N&C Securities may be limited and (c) if the call option is exercised, the holder may not be able to reinvest the proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as any interest rate on the N&C Securities***

If the applicable Issue Terms specify that the N&C Securities are redeemable at the option of the Issuer, the Issuer may redeem such N&C Securities at times when the prevailing interest rates may be relatively low. As a consequence, the yields (if any) received upon redemption may be lower than expected, and the redeemed face amount of the N&C Securities may be lower than the purchase price for the N&C Securities paid by the N&C Securityholder. As a consequence, part of the capital invested by the N&C Securityholder may be lost, so that the N&C Securityholder in such case would not receive the total amount of the capital invested. Accordingly, an investor generally will not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate, if applicable, as high as that of the N&C Securities. Furthermore, during any period when the Issuer may elect to redeem the N&C Securities, the market value of those N&C Securities generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This may also be true prior to any redemption period.

## ***Risk Factors***

### ***The value of Fixed Rate N&C Securities may be adversely affected by movements in market interest rates***

Fixed Rate N&C Securities are subject to the risk that if the market interest rates subsequently increase above the rate paid on the Fixed Rate N&C Securities, this will adversely affect the value of the Fixed Rate N&C Securities.

### ***N&C Securities which are issued with variable interest rates or which are structured to include a multiplier or other leverage factor are likely to have more volatile market values than more standard securities***

N&C Securities with floating interest rates can be volatile investments. If they are structured to include multipliers or other leverage factors, or caps or floors, or any combination of those features or other similar related features, their market value may be more volatile than those for securities that do not include these features. An investor may receive substantially less or no interest at all on such Floating Rate N&C Securities.

### ***If the Issuer has the right to convert the interest rate on any N&C Securities from a fixed rate to a floating rate, or vice versa, this may affect the secondary market value of the N&C Securities concerned***

Fixed/Floating Rate N&C Securities are N&C Securities which may bear interest at a rate that the Issuer may elect to convert from a fixed rate to a floating rate, or from a floating rate to a fixed rate. The Issuer's ability to convert the interest rate will affect the secondary market and the market value of the N&C Securities since the Issuer may be expected to convert the rate when it is likely to produce a lower overall cost of borrowing. If the Issuer converts from a fixed rate to a floating rate, the spread on the Fixed/Floating Rate N&C Securities may be less favourable than the then prevailing spreads on comparable floating rate notes relating to the same reference rate. In addition, the new floating rate at any time may be lower than the interest rates payable on other N&C Securities. If the Issuer converts from a floating rate to a fixed rate, the fixed rate may be lower than the then prevailing market rates.

### ***Inverse Floating Rate N&C Securities will have more volatile market values than convention Floating Rate N&C Securities***

Inverse Floating Rate N&C Securities may have an interest rate equal to a fixed rate minus a rate based upon a reference rate such as the London Interbank Offered Rate ("**LIBOR**"). The market value of inverse Floating Rate N&C Securities typically is more volatile than the market value of other more conventional floating rate debt securities based on the same reference rate (and with otherwise comparable terms). Inverse Floating Rate N&C Securities are more volatile because an increase in the reference rate not only decreases the interest rate payable on the N&C Securities, but may also reflect an increase in prevailing interest rates, which may further adversely affect the market value of the N&C Securities.

### ***Where N&C Securities are issued on a partly paid basis, an investor who fails to pay any subsequent instalment of the issue price could lose all of his investment***

The Issuer may issue N&C Securities where the issue price is payable in more than one instalment. Any failure by an investor to pay any subsequent instalment of the issue price in respect of his N&C Securities could result in such investor losing some or all of his investment.

### ***N&C Securities issued at a substantial discount or premium may experience price volatility in response to changes in market interest rates***

The market value of N&C Securities issued at a substantial discount or premium from their principal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for conventional interest-bearing securities. Generally, the longer the remaining term of the N&C Securities, the greater the price volatility as compared to conventional interest-bearing securities with comparable maturities.



## ***Risk Factors***

### ***The market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate for Floating Rate N&C Securities and such N&C Securities are subject to a number of risks***

Investors should be aware that the market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate in the capital markets and its adoption as an alternative to Sterling LIBOR. In particular, market participants and relevant working groups are exploring alternative reference rates based on SONIA including term SONIA reference rates (which seek to measure the market's forward expectation of an average SONIA rate over a designated term). The market or a significant part thereof may adopt and application of SONIA that differs significantly from that set out in the Conditions and used in relation to Floating Rate N&C Securities that reference a SONIA rate issued under this Base Prospectus. Furthermore, the Issuer may in future issue N&C Securities referencing SONIA that differ materially in terms of interest determination when compared with any previous SONIA-referenced N&C Securities issued under the Base Prospectus. The nascent development of Compounded Daily SONIA as an interest reference rate for the Eurobond markets, as well as continued development of SONIA-based rates for such market and the market infrastructure for adopting such rates, could result in reduced liquidity or increased volatility or could otherwise affect the market price of any SONIA-referenced N&C Securities issued under the Base Prospectus from time to time.

Interest on N&C Securities which reference a SONIA rate is only capable of being determined at the end of the relevant Observation Period and immediately prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. It may be difficult for investors in the N&C Securities which reference Compounded Daily SONIA to estimate reliably the amount of interest which will be payable on such N&C Securities, and some investors may be unable or unwilling to trade such N&C Securities without changes to their IT systems, both of which could adversely impact the liquidity of such N&C Securities. Further, if the Floating Rate N&C Securities become due and payable falling an Event of Default, the Rate of Interest payable shall be determined on the date the N&C Securities became due and payable and shall not be reset thereafter.

In addition, the manner of adoption or application of SONIA reference rates in the Eurobond markets may differ materially compared with the application and adoption of SONIA in other markets, such as the derivatives and loan markets. Investors should carefully consider how any mismatch between the adoption of SONIA reference rates across these markets may impact any hedging or other financial arrangements which they may put in place in connection with any acquisition, holding or disposal of N&C Securities referencing Compounded Daily SONIA.

Further, if SONIA does not prove to be widely used in securities such as the N&C Securities, the trading price of such N&C Securities linked to SONIA may be lower than those of N&C Securities linked to indices that are more widely used. Investors in such N&C Securities may not be able to sell such N&C Securities at all or may not be able to sell such N&C Securities at prices that will provide them with a yield comparable to similar investments that have a developed secondary market, and may consequently suffer from increased pricing volatility and market risk.

Investors should consider these matters when making their investment decision with respect to any such Floating Rate N&C Securities.

### ***The time lag between the exercise of an optional redemption right and settlement could result in a loss***

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Issue Terms, in the case of N&C Securities which the Issuer is required to redeem prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the N&C Securityholder, there will be a time lag between the time a N&C Securityholder gives the instruction to redeem and the time the applicable Optional Redemption Amount is determined by the Calculation Agent. The applicable Optional Redemption Amount may change significantly during any such period, and such movement or movements could decrease the Optional Redemption Amount, and may result in a N&C Securityholder not realising a return or making a greater loss than would otherwise be the case on an investment in the N&C Securities.

## ***Risk Factors***

### ***Euro-system Eligibility in relation to Global N&C Securities issued in NGN form***

The European Central Bank maintains and publishes a list of assets which are recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary and intra-day credit operations. In certain circumstances, recognition may impact on (among other things) the liquidity of the reference items. Recognition (and inclusion on the list) is at the discretion of the Eurosystem and is dependent upon satisfaction of certain Eurosystem eligibility criteria and rules. If application is made to the European Control Board for any N&C Securities to be recognised and added to the list of eligible assets, there can be no assurance that such N&C Securities will be so recognised, or, if they are recognised, that they will continue to be recognised at all times during their life. None of the Issuer, any Dealer, the Book-Entry Depository or any agent makes any representation or warranty as to the eligibility of any N&C Security for the Eurosystem.

### ***The Issuer may be prohibited from physically delivering bearer N&C Securities***

The Issuer may be prohibited from physically delivering definitive N&C Securities in bearer form by the laws of a N&C Securityholder's jurisdiction. In these circumstances, any definitive N&C Security in bearer form may be delivered to a nominated custodian in a jurisdiction where such prohibition does not exist.

### ***Certain Considerations relating to Book-Entry Interests***

Until and unless definitive N&C Securities in registered form are issued in exchange for the N&C Securities, holders of the Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or holders of N&C Securities with regard to payment. To the extent the N&C Securities are issued in the form of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depository or its nominee will be the sole holder of such N&C Securities. The Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the Registrar will treat the bearer of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities as the owner thereof for the purposes of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Upon receipt of amounts owing in respect of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depository will pay the amounts so received to the relevant clearing system(s) for onward payment to applicable owners of Book-Entry Interests in accordance with their procedures. Accordingly, holders of a Book-Entry Interest must rely on the procedures of the relevant clearing system(s) to exercise any rights and remedies of a N&C Securityholder under the N&C Securities.

### ***Limitations on ownership of Book-Entry Interests***

Ownership of Book-Entry Interests will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

The Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive form. Instead, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) will credit on their respective book-entry registration and transfer systems a participant's account with the interest beneficially owned by such participant. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. Limitations on ownership of Book-Entry Interests may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests.

### ***Certain Considerations relating to CREST Depository Interests***

Investors who hold interests in the N&C Securities through Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited (formerly known as CRESTCo Limited) ("**CREST**") through CREST Depository Interests will not be the legal owners of the N&C Securities (the "**Underlying N&C Securities**") to which such CREST Depository Interests relate. CREST Depository Interests are separate legal instruments from the Underlying N&C Securities and represent indirect interests in the interests of the CREST Nominee (as defined below) in such Underlying N&C Securities.

## ***Risk Factors***

CREST Depository Interests will be issued by the CREST Depository to investors and will be governed by English law.

The Underlying N&C Securities (as distinct from the CREST Depository Interests representing indirect interests in such Underlying N&C Securities) will be held in an account with a custodian. The custodian will hold the Underlying N&C Securities through the relevant Clearance System. Rights in the Underlying N&C Securities will be held through custodial and depository links through the relevant Clearance System. The legal title to the Underlying N&C Securities or to interests in the Underlying N&C Securities will depend on the rules of the relevant Clearance System in or through which the Underlying N&C Securities are held.

CREST International Nominees Limited or another entity appointed to act as nominee (the "**CREST Nominee**") in accordance with the CREST Global Deed Poll dated 25 June 2001 (as amended) (the "**CREST Deed Poll**") (in the form from time to time contained in Chapter 8 of the CREST International Manual (which forms part of the document entitled the "*CREST Manual*" issued by CREST (the "**CREST Manual**") will hold the legal title to the Underlying N&C Securities and the direct enforcement right in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities. This could result in a holder of CREST Depository Interests receiving less than, or none of, the full amount payable in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities in the event of any insolvency or liquidation of any relevant intermediary, in particular where the Underlying N&C Securities held in clearing systems are not held in special purpose accounts and are fungible with other securities held in the same accounts on behalf of other customers of the relevant intermediaries.

Rights in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities cannot be enforced by holders of CREST Depository Interests except indirectly through CREST Depository Limited or any successor thereto (the "**CREST Depository**") and the CREST Nominee who in turn can enforce rights indirectly through the intermediary depositories and custodians described above. The enforcement of rights in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities will therefore be subject to the local law of the relevant intermediary.

These arrangements could result in an elimination or reduction in the payments that otherwise would have been made in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities in the event of any insolvency or liquidation of the relevant intermediary, in particular where the Underlying N&C Securities held in clearing systems are not held in special purpose accounts and are fungible with other securities held in the same accounts on behalf of other customers of the relevant intermediaries.

If a matter arises that requires a vote of N&C Securityholders, the Issuer may make arrangements to permit the holders of Crest Depository Interests to instruct the CREST Depository to exercise the voting rights of the CREST Nominee in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities. However, there is no guarantee that it will be possible to put such voting arrangements in place for holders of CREST Depository Interests.

Holders of CREST Depository Interests will be bound by all provisions of the CREST Deed Poll and by all provisions of or prescribed pursuant to the CREST International Manual and the CREST Rules (also contained in the CREST Manual) applicable to the CREST International Settlement Links Service, in each case as amended, modified, varied or supplemented from time to time. Holders of CREST Depository Interests must comply in full with all obligations imposed on them by such provisions.

Investors in CREST Depository Interests should note that the provisions of the CREST Deed Poll and the CREST Manual (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of the CREST International Manual and the CREST Rules) contain indemnities, warranties, representations and undertakings to be given by holders of CREST Depository Interests and limitations on the liability of the CREST Depository as issuer of the CREST Depository Interests. Holders of CREST Depository Interests may incur liabilities pursuant to or resulting from a breach of any such indemnities, warranties, representations and undertakings in excess of the money invested by them and the rights of and returns received by holders of CREST Depository Interests may differ from those of holders of N&C Securities which are not represented by CREST Depository Interests.

## ***Risk Factors***

Investors in CREST Depository Interests should note that holders of CREST Depository Interests may be required to pay fees, charges, costs and expenses to the CREST Depository in connection with the use of the CREST International Settlement Links Service. These will include the fees and expenses charged by the CREST Depository in respect of the provision of services by it under the CREST Deed Poll and any taxes, duties, charges, costs or expenses which may be or become payable in connection with the holding of the Underlying N&C Securities through the CREST International Settlement Links Service.

Investors in CREST Depository Interests should note that none of the Issuer, any Dealer or any Agent will have any responsibility for the performance by any intermediaries or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders acting in connection with CREST Depository Interests or for the respective obligations of such intermediaries, participants or accountholders under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

### **12. Risks associated with N&C Securities that are linked to one or more Reference Item(s)**

***The value of and return on N&C Securities is dependent on the performance of the underlying Reference Item(s) and therefore subject to risks in relation to the Reference Item(s)***

N&C Securities which are linked to the performance of any Reference Item(s) will represent an investment linked to the economic performance of the Reference Item(s) and investors should note that any return on their investment in such N&C Securities will depend upon the performance of such Reference Item(s).

If the amounts payable in respect of N&C Securities are linked to the performance of the Reference Item(s), an investor in such a N&C Security must generally make correct predictions as to the direction, timing and magnitude of an anticipated change in the value of the Reference Item(s) or other basis which may be specified in the relevant Issue Terms. However, it is impossible to make such predictions with any degree of certainty, as the price, performance or investment return of the Reference Items may be subject to sudden and large unpredictable changes over time known as "**volatility**". The volatility of a Reference Item may be affected by national and international financial, political, military or economic events, including governmental actions, or by the activities of participants in the relevant markets. Any of these events or activities could adversely affect the value of the N&C Securities.

The historical performance of the Reference Item(s) should not be taken as an indication of future performance of such Reference Item(s) during the term of such N&C Security.

In contrast to a direct investment in the Reference Item(s), N&C Securities represent the right to receive payment and/or delivery of amounts which will be determined by reference to the performance of the Reference Item(s). Potential purchasers should also note that whilst the market value of such N&C Securities linked to such Reference Item(s) will be influenced (positively or negatively) by such Reference Item(s), any change may not be comparable or directly proportionate to the change in value of such Reference Item(s).

***Investors can have no claim against any Reference Item***

An N&C Security will not represent a claim against any Reference Item and, in the event of any loss, an N&C Securityholder will not have recourse under an N&C Security to any Reference Item. The N&C Securities are not in any way sponsored, endorsed or promoted by any issuer, sponsor, manager or other connected person in respect of an underlying Reference Item and such entities have no obligation to take into account the consequences of their actions on any N&C Securityholders.

***The market value of N&C Securities and the amount payable on the N&C Securities may be affected due to the application of leverage or reduced exposure in the structure***

Where a formula used to determine the amount(s) payable with respect to the N&C Securities contains a multiplier participation rate or leverage factor (whether implicit or explicit) greater than one or 100 per cent., then the percentage change in the value of the N&C Security may be greater than any positive and/or negative performance of the Reference Item(s). N&C

## ***Risk Factors***

Securities which include such multiplier or leverage factor represent a very speculative and risky form of investment, since any loss in the value of the Reference Item(s) may carry the risk of a correspondingly higher loss on the N&C Securities.

Where a formula used to determine the amount(s) payable with respect to the N&C Securities contains an explicit or implicit multiplier participation rate or factor of less than one or 100 per cent., then the percentage change in the value of the N&C Security may be less than any positive and/or negative performance of the Reference Item(s). N&C Securities which include such multiplier or leverage factor may not benefit from the full extent of any gain in the value of the Reference Item(s), since any gain in the value of the Reference Item(s) may carry the risk of a correspondingly lower gain on the N&C Securities.

***The worst performing feature means that an investor will be exposed to the performance of each Reference item and in particular the Reference Item which has the worst performance***

If the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities provide that the return on the N&C Securities depends on the worst performing Reference Item in the basket of Reference Item(s), the N&C Securityholders will be exposed to the performance of each Reference Item and, in particular, to the Reference Item which has the worst performance. This means that, irrespective of how the other Reference Item(s) perform, if any one or more Reference Item(s) fails to meet a relevant threshold or barrier for the payment of interest or the calculation of any redemption amount, an investor may receive no interest payments and/or could lose some or all of the investor's initial investment.

***There are certain risks in N&C Securities that include an averaging feature***

The calculation of the performance of a Reference Item in respect of certain N&C Securities may be based on the average of the price or level or other measure of such Reference Item over two or more Averaging Dates (as applicable). The effect of such averaging may be that the performance of the Reference Item will not increase proportionately if the price or level or other measure of the Reference Item sharply increases towards the end of the term (or temporarily during the term, or towards the end of an initial valuation period, as applicable). Accordingly, the effect of the averaging feature may be to lead to a reduced performance (and therefore a reduced return on the relevant N&C Securities) as compared to the position where the performance of the Reference Item is measured on a single valuation date. On the other hand, a temporary decrease of price or level or other measure of the Reference Item will also not lead to a proportionate decrease of the performance of the Reference Item if the price or level or other measure of the Reference Item has been correspondingly higher on the remaining initial Averaging Dates or Averaging Dates (as applicable).

***The regulation and reform of certain published rates, indices and other values or "benchmarks" may adversely affect the value of and return on N&C Securities linked to such values or benchmarks***

A number of major interest rates, other rates, indices and other published values or benchmarks are the subject of national and international regulatory reforms. These reforms may cause such benchmarks to perform differently than in the past, to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on N&C Securities linked to any such value or benchmark.

The EU Regulation on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds (the "**Benchmark Regulation**") is a key element of ongoing regulatory reform in the EU and has applied, subject to certain transitional provisions, since 1 January 2018. In addition to so-called "critical benchmarks" such as LIBOR and Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("**EURIBOR**"), other interest rates, foreign exchange rates, and indices, including equity, commodity and "proprietary" indices or strategies, will in most cases be within scope of the Benchmark Regulation as "benchmarks" where they are used to determine the amount payable under, or the value of, certain financial instruments (including Securities listed on an EU regulated market or EU multilateral trading facility (MTF)), and in a number of other circumstances.

## ***Risk Factors***

The Benchmark Regulation applies to the contribution of input data to a benchmark, the administration of a benchmark, and the use of a benchmark in the EU. Amongst other things, the Benchmark Regulation requires EU benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered as such and to comply with extensive requirements relating to benchmark administration. It also prohibits certain uses by EU supervised entities of (a) benchmarks provided by EU administrators which are not authorised or registered in accordance with the Benchmark Regulation and (b) benchmarks provided by non-EU administrators where (i) the administrator's regulatory regime has not been determined to be "equivalent" to that of the EU, (ii) the administrator has not been recognised in accordance with the Benchmark Regulation, and (iii) the benchmark has not been endorsed in accordance with the Benchmark Regulation.

The Benchmarks Regulation could have a material impact on any N&C Securities linked to a benchmark. For example:

- (a) any of these reforms or pressures described above or any other changes to a relevant interest rate benchmark (including LIBOR and EURIBOR) could affect the level of the published rate, including to cause it to be lower and/or more volatile than it would otherwise be;
- (b) if a benchmark is discontinued or is otherwise unavailable, then:
  - (i) the rate of interest on the N&C Securities may be determined for a period by any applicable fall-back provisions under the relevant N&C Securities documentation, although such provisions may not operate as intended (depending on market circumstances and the availability of rates information at the time); and
  - (ii) in circumstances where an amendment as described in paragraph (c) below has not been made at the relevant time, the rate of interest on the N&C Securities will be determined for a period by the fall-back provisions provided for under the N&C Security Conditions;
- (c) the occurrence of an Administrator/Benchmark Event may cause early redemption or adjustment of the N&C Securities which may include selecting one or more successor benchmarks and making related adjustments to the N&C Securities, including if applicable to reflect increased costs. An Administrator/Benchmark Event may arise if any of the following circumstances occurs or may occur: (1) a benchmark is materially changed or cancelled, (2)(i) the relevant authorisation, registration, recognition, endorsement, equivalence decision or approval in respect of the benchmark or the administrator or sponsor of the benchmark is not obtained, (ii) an application for authorisation, registration, recognition, endorsement, equivalence decision, approval or inclusion in any official register is rejected or (iii) any authorisation, registration, recognition, endorsement, equivalence decision or approval is suspended or inclusion in any official register is withdrawn, or (3) it is not commercially reasonable to continue the use of the benchmark due to licensing restrictions or increased licence costs; and
- (d) if the methodology or other terms of the "benchmark" are changed in order to comply with the requirements of the Benchmarks Regulation. Such changes could, among other things, have the effect of reducing, increasing or otherwise affecting the volatility of the published rate or level of the "benchmark".

Amongst other developments, relevant authorities are strongly encouraging the transition away from Interbank Offered Rates ("**IBORs**"), such as LIBOR and EURIBOR, and have identified "risk free rates" to eventually take the place of such IBORs as primary benchmarks. This includes (i) for sterling LIBOR, a reformed SONIA, so that SONIA may be established as the primary sterling interest rate benchmark by the end of 2021, (ii) for EONIA and EURIBOR, a new Euro Short-Term Rate (€STR) as the new euro risk free rate, and (iii) for USD LIBOR, the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) to be eventually established as the primary U.S. dollar interest rate benchmark. The risk free rates have a different methodology and other important differences from the IBORs they will eventually replace and

## ***Risk Factors***

have little, if any, historical track record. It is not known whether certain IBORs will continue long-term in their current form.

The reforms and eventual replacement of IBORs with risk free rates may cause the relevant IBOR to perform differently than in the past, to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. The replacement risk free rate may have little, if any, historical track record and may be subject to changes in its methodology. Any of these developments could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on N&C Securities linked to any such rates.

### ***Legal and regulatory changes relating to underlying assets may lead to an early redemption or early cancellation***

Underlying assets (such as commodities, interest rates, exchange rates, broad-based credit indices and broad-based equity indices) are subject to legal and regulatory regimes that may change in ways that could affect the ability of the Issuer and/or any entities acting on behalf of the Issuer engaged in any underlying or hedging transactions in respect of the Issuer's obligations in relation to the N&C Securities to hedge the Issuer's obligations under the N&C Securities, and/or could lead to the early termination of the N&C Securities.

In particular, if the Calculation Agent determines that an Additional Disruption Event has occurred, the Issuer may either (a) redeem or cancel the N&C Securities prior to maturity or settlement by payment of an Early Redemption Amount which may be less than the purchase price of the N&C Securities or (b) amend the terms of the N&C Securities instead as it determines appropriate to account for such event. If the payment on the N&C Securities is accelerated, a holder's investment may result in a loss and a holder may not be able to reinvest the proceeds in a comparable investment. An Additional Disruption Event includes any legal or regulatory changes that the Calculation Agent determines have interfered with the ability of the Issuer and/or any entities acting on behalf of the Issuer engaged in any underlying or hedging transactions in respect of the Issuer's obligations in relation to the N&C Securities to hedge the Issuer's obligations under the N&C Securities, or if for any other reason the Issuer and/or any entities acting on behalf of the Issuer engaged in any underlying or hedging transactions in respect of the Issuer's obligations in relation to the N&C Securities is/are unable to enter into or maintain hedge positions to hedge the Issuer's obligations under the N&C Securities. The Early Redemption Amount may be less than the investor's initial investment and therefore an investor may lose some or all of the initial investment.

### ***There are risks in utilising the N&C Securities for hedging purposes***

It may not be possible to use the N&C Securities as a perfect hedge against the market risk associated with investing in a Reference Item. Prospective purchasers intending to purchase N&C Securities to hedge against the market risk associated with investing in a Reference Item should recognise the complexities of utilising N&C Securities in this manner. For example, the value of the N&C Securities may not exactly correlate with the value of the Reference Item. Due to fluctuating supply and demand for the N&C Securities, there is no assurance that their value will correlate with movements of the Reference Item. For these reasons, among others, it may not be possible to purchase or liquidate N&C Securities in a portfolio at the prices used to calculate the value of any Reference Item.

### ***There are risks relating to Inventory N&C Securities which have been issued prior to the date of their purchase***

In the case of N&C Securities which have been issued prior to the date of their purchase and which the Dealer has been holding from time to time on its own account ("**Inventory N&C Securities**"), the disclosure in relation to the Reference Item(s) to which the relevant Inventory N&C Securities may be linked as set forth in the Issue Terms will have been extracted by the Issuer from publicly available sources but will not have been prepared by, or on behalf of, and will not have been verified by, or on behalf of, the Issuer, the Dealer or any other member of the Santander Group, each of which disclaim any responsibility for such information. Such information may be out of date and none of the Issuer, the Dealer or any other member of the Santander Group shall provide any updated information in relation to the

## ***Risk Factors***

Reference Item(s). If there has been any change in the Reference Item(s) since the date of the Issue Terms, this may have an adverse effect on the pay-out and/or value of the relevant Inventory N&C Securities. Furthermore, any change in the situation or condition of the Issuer since the date of the Issue Terms will not be disclosed and may have an adverse effect on the value of the relevant Inventory N&C Securities.

### ***N&C Securities which are exposed to one or more emerging markets elements are subject to particular risks***

Where the N&C Securities relate to Reference Items associated with, or denominated in the currencies of, emerging market countries, investors should note that the risk of the occurrence of and the severity of the consequences of the matters described herein may be greater than they would otherwise be in relation to more developed countries. Emerging markets jurisdictions may be characterised as politically unstable and/or lacking a stable and fully developed economy and financial system and/or lacking in established rule of law. Emerging markets investments generally have greater risks than those from developed jurisdictions including political risk, economic risk, currency risk, market risk, regulatory/legal risk and shareholder risk as further described below:

*Political risk:* The relative instability of political systems of emerging markets jurisdictions may leave them more vulnerable to public unrest and instability. Such circumstances, in turn, could lead to a reversal of some or all economic or political reform including such policies as confiscatory taxation, exchange controls or expropriation of foreign-owned assets without adequate compensation. Any such policies could have an adverse effect on the value of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant N&C Securities.

*Economic risk:* Businesses and governments of emerging markets jurisdictions may be relatively inexperienced in dealing with difficult market conditions (such as the on-going global recession) and may have a limited capital base from which to borrow funds. In addition, an emerging markets jurisdiction may lack a developed banking sector and its financial institutions may not be adequately regulated. These factors, among other economic issues, could affect the functioning of the economy and have a corresponding adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant N&C Securities.

*Currency risk:* Reference Item(s) or N&C Securities denominated in the currencies of emerging markets jurisdictions may be subject to greater volatility and possibly the suspension of the ability to exchange or transfer currency, or the devaluation of the currency.

*Market risk:* The financial systems and markets of emerging markets jurisdictions may lack the level of transparency and liquidity found in more developed markets. As a result, such markets may suffer from extreme price volatility, price discrepancies and lack of liquidity. Any such circumstances or events may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant N&C Securities.

*Regulatory/Legal risk:* In emerging markets jurisdictions there may be less government regulation of business and industry practices, stock exchanges, over-the-counter markets and market participants than in more developed countries. Legislation to safeguard the rights of private ownership and to prevent stock market manipulation may not be fully developed and regulations governing investments in securities may not exist or may be subject to inconsistent or arbitrary application or interpretation and may be subject to change with retroactive effect. The holder of a Reference Item of an emerging markets jurisdiction may not be able to pursue legal remedies in the courts of such jurisdictions. Any such circumstances or events may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant N&C Securities.



## ***Risk Factors***

### **13. Risks associated with a particular type of Reference Item(s)**

#### ***Risks relating to Equity Index Linked N&C Securities***

*Various unpredictable factors may affect the performance of equity indices*

Equity indices are comprised of a synthetic portfolio of shares, and as such, the performance of an equity index is dependent upon the macroeconomic factors relating to the shares that underlie such equity index, such as interest and price levels on the capital markets, currency developments, political factors as well as company-specific factors such as earnings position, market position, risk situation, shareholder structure and distribution policy, as well as the index composition, which may change over time.

*Actions by the index sponsor may negatively affect the N&C Securities*

The sponsor of the equity index(s) will have no involvement in the offer and sale of the N&C Securities and will have no obligation to the N&C Securityholders. For example, the sponsor can add, delete or substitute the components of an index at its discretion, and may also alter the methodology used to calculate the level of the equity index. The sponsor may also alter, discontinue or suspend calculation or dissemination of the equity index. Any of these actions may have a detrimental impact on the level of the equity index, which in turn could have a negative impact on the value of and return on the N&C Securities.

*The N&C Securityholders may receive a lower return on N&C Securities linked to equity indices than if the N&C Securityholders held the underlying shares directly*

The value of and return on Equity Index Linked N&C Securities may be less than the value of and return on a direct holding of the shares of the companies comprising the components of the equity index. This is because the closing index level on any specified valuation date may reflect the prices of such index components without taking into account any dividend payments on those component shares. Accordingly, the N&C Securityholders may receive a lower return on Equity Index Linked N&C Securities than they would have received had they invested directly in those shares.

*The occurrence of certain disruption provisions may lead to early termination of the N&C Securities*

Equity Index Linked N&C Securities may be subject to certain disruption provisions. In particular, the Calculation Agent may determine that an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in the Equity Index Conditions) has occurred at any relevant time. Any such determination may have an effect on the timing of valuation, and consequently the value of the N&C Securities, and/or may delay settlement in respect of the N&C Securities. In addition certain extraordinary events may lead to early termination of the N&C Securities and such an event may have an adverse effect on the value of the N&C Securities. Whether and how such provisions apply to the N&C Securities can be ascertained by reading the Equity Index Linked Conditions in conjunction with the applicable Issue Terms.

*United States CFTC "commodity pool" regulations*

Unlike an investment in the N&C Securities, an investment in a collective investment vehicle that invests in futures or swap contracts linked to interest rates, exchange rates, broad-based credit indices (such as the CDX Index or the iTraxx Index) and broad-based equity indices (such as the S&P 500 Index) on behalf of its participants may be regulated as a commodity pool and its operator may be required to be registered with and regulated by the CFTC as a commodity pool operator. The Issuer's board of directors will not be registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator, and the N&C Securityholders will not benefit from the CFTC's or any non-U.S. regulatory authority's regulatory protections afforded to persons who trade in futures or swap contracts or who invest in regulated commodity pools.

Indices to which Index Linked N&C Securities may be indexed may include over-the-counter contracts (such as swaps and forward contracts) traded on trading facilities that are subject to lesser degrees of regulation or, in some cases, no substantive regulation. As a result, trading in

## ***Risk Factors***

such contracts, and the manner in which prices and volumes are reported by the relevant trading facilities, may not be subject to the same provisions of, and the protections afforded by, the CEA, or other applicable United States or foreign statutes and related regulations, that govern trading on regulated futures exchanges.

In addition, many electronic trading facilities have only recently initiated trading and do not have significant trading histories. As a result, the trading of contracts on such facilities and the inclusion of such contracts in the relevant Index (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) may be subject to certain risks not presented by most exchange-related futures contracts, including risks related to the liquidity and price histories of the relevant contracts. At the same time, legislation recently enacted in the United States and pending in the European Union will increase the regulation of many of these over-the-counter contracts, including in some cases requiring them to be cleared and traded through regulated facilities, although the extent and nature of such regulation will differ from the regulation of futures.

### ***Risks relating to Inflation Linked N&C Securities***

*The level of an Inflation Index may not correlate with other indices or otherwise not track the actual level of inflation in the relevant jurisdiction*

A relevant consumer price index or other formula linked to a measure of inflation to which the N&C Securities are linked may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with other indices. Any movement in the level of the index may result in a reduction of the interest payable on the N&C Securities (if applicable) or, in the case of N&C Securities with a redemption amount or settlement amount linked to inflation, in a reduction of the amount payable on redemption or settlement which in some cases could be less than the amount originally invested or zero.

The timing of changes in the relevant consumer price index or other formula linked to the measure of inflation comprising the relevant index or indices may affect the actual yield to investors on the N&C Securities, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations.

An index to which interest payments and/or the redemption amount or settlement amount of Inflation Linked N&C Securities are linked is only one measure of inflation for the relevant jurisdiction, and such Index may not correlate perfectly with the rate of inflation experienced by N&C Securityholders in such jurisdiction.

*The occurrence of certain disruption provisions may lead to early termination of the N&C Securities*

Inflation Linked N&C Securities may be subject to certain disruption provisions or extraordinary event provisions. Relevant events may relate to market disruptions, or other extraordinary events in relation to the relevant level of inflation/consumer price index or indices. If the Calculation Agent determines that any such event has occurred this may delay valuations under and/or settlements in respect of the N&C Securities and consequently adversely affect the value of the N&C Securities. In addition certain extraordinary or disruption events may lead to early termination of the N&C Securities which may have an adverse effect on the value of the N&C Securities. Whether and how such provisions apply to the relevant N&C Securities can be ascertained by reading the Inflation Linked Conditions in conjunction with the applicable Issue Terms.

#### **14. Risks associated with foreign exchange**

*If an investor holds N&C Securities which are not denominated in the investor's home currency, the investor will be exposed to movements in exchange rates adversely affecting the value of the investor's holding. In addition, the imposition of exchange controls in relation to any N&C Securities could result in an investor not receiving payments on those N&C Securities*

The Issuer will pay principal, interest and other amounts on the N&C Securities in the Specified Currency. This presents certain risks relating to currency conversions if an investor's

## ***Risk Factors***

financial activities are denominated principally in a currency or currency unit (the "**Investor's Currency**") other than the Specified Currency. These include the risk that exchange rates may significantly change (including changes due to devaluation of the Specified Currency or revaluation of the Investor's Currency) and the risk that authorities with jurisdiction over the Investor's Currency may impose or modify exchange controls. An appreciation in the value of the Investor's Currency relative to the Specified Currency would decrease (1) the Investor's Currency equivalent yield on the N&C Securities, (2) the Investor's Currency equivalent value of the principal payable on the N&C Securities, and (3) the Investor's Currency equivalent market value of the N&C Securities.

Government and monetary authorities may impose (as some have done in the past) exchange controls that could adversely affect an applicable exchange rate or the ability of the Issuer to make payments in respect of the N&C Securities. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal or settlement amount than expected, or no interest or principal or settlement amount.

***There is generally foreign exchange currency exposure in respect of N&C Securities which provide for payment to be made in a currency which is different to the currency of the Reference Item(s)***

Where the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities provide that payment under such N&C Securities will be made in a currency which is different from the currency of the Reference Item, and such N&C Securities do not have a "quanto" feature (i.e. the N&C Securities themselves take no account of currency rate movements or otherwise hedge the currency risk), there are additional risks. Holders of such N&C Securities may be exposed not only to the performance of the Reference Item but also to the performance of such foreign currency, which cannot be predicted. Investors should be aware that foreign exchange rates are, and have been, highly volatile and determined by supply and demand for currencies in the international foreign exchange markets, which are subject to economic factors, including inflation rates in the countries concerned, interest rate differences between the respective countries, economic forecasts, international political factors, currency convertibility and safety of making financial investments in the currency concerned, speculation and measures taken by governments and central banks (e.g., imposition of regulatory controls or taxes, issuance of a new currency to replace an existing currency, alteration of the exchange rate or exchange characteristics by devaluation or revaluation of a currency or imposition of exchange controls with respect to the exchange or transfer of a specified currency that would affect exchange rates and the availability of a specified currency).

***There are risks relating to currency-protected or "quanto" N&C Securities which provide for payment to be made in a currency which is different to the currency of the Reference Item(s)***

If one or more Reference Items are not denominated in the currency of the N&C Securities and at the same time only the performance of the Reference Item(s) in their denominated currency is relevant to the payout on the N&C Securities, such N&C Securities are referred to as currency-protected N&C Securities or N&C Securities with a "quanto" feature. Under such feature, the investment return of the N&C Securities depends only on the performance of the Reference Item(s) (in the relevant currency) and any change in the rate of exchange between the currency of the Reference Item(s) and the N&C Securities is disregarded. Accordingly, the application of a "quanto" feature means that N&C Securityholders will not have the benefit of any change in the rate of exchange between the currency of the Reference Item(s) and the N&C Securities that would otherwise increase the performance of the Reference Item(s) in the absence of such "quanto" feature. In addition, changes in the relevant exchange rate may indirectly influence the price of the Reference Item(s) which, in turn, could have a negative effect on the return on the N&C Securities.

***Investment in Dual Currency N&C Securities may be negatively affected by changes in exchange rates and exchange controls***

With respect to an investment in Dual Currency N&C Securities that are denominated and/or payable in a Specified Currency, there will be significant risks associated with such an

## ***Risk Factors***

investment. The Issuer has no control over the factors that generally affect these risks, such as economic, financial and political events and the supply and demand for the applicable currencies. Moreover, if payments on Dual Currency N&C Securities are determined by reference to a formula containing a multiplier or leverage factor, the effect of any change in the exchange rates between the applicable currencies will be magnified.

Depreciation of the payment currency would result in a decrease in the equivalent yield of the Dual Currency N&C Securities, in the equivalent value of the principal generally, and in the equivalent market value of the Dual Currency N&C Securities. Governmental exchange controls could affect exchange rates and the availability of the payment currency on a required payment date. Even if there are no exchange controls, it is possible that the payment currency will not be available on a required payment date due to circumstances beyond the Issuer's control.

### **15. Risks associated with taxation**

#### ***Taxation and Expenses***

Potential purchasers and sellers of N&C Securities should be aware that they may be required to pay stamp taxes or other documentary or transaction charges in accordance with the laws and practices of the United Kingdom or country where the N&C Securities are transferred and/or any assets are issued, located or delivered. N&C Securityholders are subject to the provisions of the Conditions and payment and/or delivery of any amount due in respect of the N&C Securities will be made subject to any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may be required to be made, paid, withheld or deducted. Potential purchasers should note that the N&C Securities will not have the benefit of a gross-up provision in respect of withholding taxes. N&C Securityholders will bear the risk of the imposition of any deduction or withholding with respect to payments made under the N&C Securities.

#### ***U.S. withholding on dividend equivalent payments***

Section 871(m) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "**Code**") imposes a 30 per cent withholding tax on amounts attributable to U.S. source dividends that are paid or "deemed paid" under certain financial instruments that directly or indirectly reference shares of U.S. corporations and if certain conditions are met. If the Issuer or any withholding agent determines that withholding is required, neither the Issuer nor any withholding agent will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts so withheld. Prospective investors should refer to the section "*Taxation – U.S. Dividend Equivalent Withholding*".

### **16. Risks associated with conflicts of interest of the Issuer, the Group, the Calculation Agent and the Dealer and the discretionary powers of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent**

#### ***Role of Santander UK***

Santander UK is acting in a number of capacities (e.g. Calculation Agent, Issuer and Dealer) in connection with the transactions described in this Base Prospectus. Santander UK, acting in such capacities in connection with such transactions, shall have only the duties and responsibilities expressly agreed to by it in its relevant capacity and shall not, by virtue of its acting in any other capacity, be deemed to have other duties or responsibilities or be deemed to hold a standard of care other than as expressly provided with respect to each such capacity. Santander UK, in its various capacities in connection with the contemplated transactions, may enter into business dealings, including the acquisition of investment securities as contemplated by its constitutional and other corporate documents, from which it may derive revenues and profits in addition to the fees, if any, stated in its constitutional and other corporate documents, without any duty to account therefor.

In the ordinary course of its business, including without limitation in connection with its market making activities, Santander UK and/or any of its affiliates may effect transactions for its own account or for the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in any Reference Item(s) or related derivatives. In addition, in connection with the offering of any N&C Securities, Santander UK and/or any its affiliates may enter into one or more hedging

## ***Risk Factors***

transactions with respect to any Reference Item(s) or related derivatives. Such hedging or market-making activities or proprietary or other trading activities by Santander UK and/or any its affiliates may enter into transactions in any Reference Item(s) or related derivatives which may affect the market price, liquidity or value of the relevant N&C Securities and which could be deemed to be adverse to the interests of the relevant N&C Securityholders.

There is no limitation or restriction on Santander UK, or any of its respective Affiliates, with regard to acting as adviser (or in a similar role) to other parties or persons. This and other future activities of Santander UK and/or its Affiliates may give rise to additional potential conflicts of interest.

Santander UK in its capacity as Issuer and Dealer may at the date hereof or at any time hereafter, be in possession of information in relation to a Reference Item that is or may be material in the context of the N&C Securities and may or may not be publicly available to N&C Securityholders. There is no obligation on Santander UK or any Dealer to disclose to N&C Securityholders any such information.

### ***There may be potential conflicts of interests if intermediaries are appointed in connection with the offer or placement of the N&C Securities***

Given that the intermediaries appointed from time to time as distributors and the other entities acting in connection with the offer or placement of the N&C Securities act in their institutional capacity pursuant to a mandate granted by the Issuer and receive fees on the basis of the placement activity carried out and its outcome, such intermediaries generally act in a situation that may give rise to a potential conflict of interest.

Investors in N&C Securities through an intermediary (including by way of introducing broker) should be aware that the existence of commissions that may be payable to such intermediary in respect of the N&C Securities to the extent permitted by applicable law may give rise to conflicts of interest, as an intermediary may be interested in selling to its customers primarily N&C Securities where it receives the highest commissions. Investors should request details of any such commission or fee payment from such intermediary and any potential conflicts of interest before making any purchase of N&C Securities.

### ***Calculation Agent's discretion***

The Calculation Agent (which may be Santander UK or an affiliate of Santander UK) has a very broad discretionary authority to make various determinations and adjustments under the N&C Securities, any of which may have an adverse effect on the value and/or the amounts payable under the N&C Securities. For example, the Calculation Agent has a broad discretion to, without limitation, (i) determine whether a Disrupted Day, Index Adjustment Event, Potential Adjustment Event, Extraordinary Event and/or any other event and/or matters so specified in the Conditions has occurred, (ii) determine any resulting adjustments and calculations as described in the Conditions and (iii) make determinations in respect of any other matters as may be specified in the applicable Issue Terms. Prospective purchasers should be aware that any determinations made by the Calculation Agent may have an impact on the value and financial return of the N&C Securities. Any such discretion exercised by, or any calculation made by, the Calculation Agent (in the absence of manifest error) shall be binding on the Issuer and all holders of the N&C Securities.

If the Calculation Agent determines that any scheduled valuation date (including an averaging date) (i) falls on a day which is not a Scheduled Trading Day or any other day which is subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms and conditions of the relevant N&C Securities and/or (ii) falls on a day in respect of which a disruption or similar event has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Reference Item which affects the valuation of such Reference Item, the Calculation Agent has broad discretion to make any consequential postponement of, or any alternative provisions for, valuation of such Reference Item provided in the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities, including a determination of the value of such Reference Item by the Calculation Agent in its discretion, each of which may have an adverse effect on the value of the N&C Securities.

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE ISSUER**

### **SANTANDER UK PLC**

#### **Background**

Santander UK was formed as a building society in 1944 and is now a public limited liability company incorporated and registered in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985. It was incorporated on 12 September 1988 with registered number 2294747. Santander UK has securities admitted to trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange.

The principal executive office and registered office of Santander UK is at 2 Triton Square, Regent's Place, London, NW1 3AN. The telephone number of Santander UK is +44 (0) 800 389 7000.

Santander UK is a wholly owned subsidiary of Santander UK Group Holdings Limited. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, Santander UK is a wholly owned subsidiary of Santander UK Group Holdings plc, which is a subsidiary of Banco Santander, S.A. and its subsidiary Santusa Holding, S.L. together hold the entire issued share capital of Santander UK Group Holdings plc. Banco Santander, S.A. is a publicly listed company and is listed, among other markets, on the Bolsa de Madrid (Madrid Stock Exchange) which is the regulated market in Spain.

#### **Corporate Purpose**

The Group's corporate purpose is to help people and businesses prosper.

#### **Business and Support Divisions**

Santander UK's principal activity is financial services, mainly in the UK. The business is managed and reported on the basis of the following segments, which are strategic business units that offer different products and services, have different customers and require different technology and marketing strategies.

#### **Retail Banking**

Retail Banking offers a wide range of products and financial services to individuals and small businesses through a network of branches and ATMs, as well as through telephone, digital, mobile and intermediary channels. Retail Banking includes business banking customers, small businesses with an annual turnover of up to £6.5 million and Santander Consumer Finance, predominately a vehicle finance business.

#### **Corporate & Commercial Banking**

Corporate & Commercial Banking offers a wide range of products and financial services provided by relationship teams that are based in a network of regional Corporate Business Centres ("CBCs") and through telephony and digital channels.

#### **Corporate & Investment Banking**

Corporate & Investment Banking (formerly Global Corporate Banking) services corporate clients with an annual turnover of £500 million and above. Corporate & Investment Banking clients require specially tailored solutions and value-added services due to their size, complexity and sophistication. Corporate & Investment Banking provides these clients with products to manage currency fluctuations, protect against interest rate risk, and arrange capital markets finance and specialist trade finance solutions as well as providing support to the rest of the Santander UK's business segments.

#### **Corporate Centre**

Corporate Centre mainly includes the treasury, non-core corporate and legacy portfolios, including crown dependencies. Corporate Centre is also responsible for managing capital and funding, balance sheet composition, structure and strategic liquidity risk. To enable a more targeted and strategically aligned apportionment of capital and other resources, revenues and costs incurred in Corporate Centre

### *Description of the Issuer*

are allocated to the three business segments. The non-core corporate and treasury legacy portfolios are being run-down and/or managed for value.

#### **Directors of Santander UK plc**

The following table sets forth the directors of Santander UK plc.

<b>Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Other principal activities</b>
Chair	Baroness Shriti Vadera	Chair of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Senior Independent Director of BHP Group plc
Executive Director and Chief Executive Officer	Nathan Bostock	Chief Executive Officer of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Member of the Financial Services Trade and Investment Board
Executive Director	Susan Allen	Non-Executive Director of UK Finance Limited
Chief Financial Officer and Executive Director	Duke Dayal	Chief Financial Officer and Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc
Banco Santander-nominated Non-Executive Director	Bruce Carnegie-Brown	Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Chairman, Lloyd's of London
Independent Non-Executive Director	Garrett Curran	Independent Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc
Independent- Non-Executive Director	Annemarie Durbin	Independent Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Non-Executive Director of WH Smith PLC Chair of Cater Allen Limited; Chair of Merryk & Co EMEA
Independent- Non-Executive Director	Ed Giera	Independent Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Non-Executive Director of Renshaw Bay Real Estate Finance Fund
Independent- Non-Executive Director	Chris Jones	Independent Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Investment Trustee of the Civil Service Benevolent Fund Audit Committee member of the Wellcome Trust Board Member of the Audit Committee Chair's Independent Forum
Independent Non-Executive Director	Genevieve Shore	Independent Non-Executive of Director Santander UK Group Holdings plc Independent Non-Executive Director of Rugby Football Union
Independent- Non-Executive Director	Scott Wheway	Independent Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Non-Executive Director of Centrica plc Chairman of AXA UK plc
Banco Santander-nominated Non-Executive Director	Ana Botín	Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Executive Chair of Banco Santander SA Non-Executive Director of The Coca-Cola Company Vice-Chair the Empresa y Crecimiento Foundation Director of Santander Bank N.A. Director of Santander Holdings USA, Inc.

*Description of the Issuer*

<b>Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Other principal activities</b>
Banco Santander-nominated Non-Executive Director	Gerry Byrne	Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc Supervisory Board Chairman of Santander Bank Polska S.A.
Banco Santander-nominated Non-Executive Director	Dirk Marzluf	Non-Executive Director of Santander UK Group Holdings plc

The business address of each of the directors is 2 Triton Square, Regent's Place, London NW1 3AN with telephone number +44 (0) 800 389 7000.

**Conflicts of Interest**

There are no potential conflicts of interest between the duties to Santander UK of the persons listed under "Directors of Santander UK " above and their private interests and/or other duties.

**Credit Ratings**

The long term debt of the Issuer has been rated A by S&P, Aa3 by Moody's and A+ by Fitch, and the short-term debt of the Issuer has been rated A-1 by S&P, P-1 by Moody's and F1 by Fitch.



## *Documents Incorporated by Reference*

### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

All references to "ANTS" in this section are to Abbey National Treasury Services plc, one of the issuers in the previous Base Prospectuses relating to this Programme and referred to below. ANTS have now been removed as the Issuer under this Programme for future issuances.

The following documents, which have previously been published or are published simultaneously with this Base Prospectus and have been filed with the Central Bank of Ireland or filed with another competent authority for the purposes of the Prospectus Regulation, shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and to form part of, this Base Prospectus:

- (1) the unaudited consolidated financial information of the Issuer for the nine months ended 30 September 2019, which appears on page 8 of the Quarterly Management Statement of Santander UK Group Holdings plc for the nine months ended 30 September 2019 (available at:

[https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/santander\\_uk\\_qms\\_q319.pdf](https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/santander_uk_qms_q319.pdf));

- (2) (i) the audited consolidated annual financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2018, which appear on pages 127 to 214 (inclusive) (the "**2018 Audited Financial Statements**") and (ii) the Risk Review appearing on pages 52 to 126 (inclusive), with the exception of any section which is marked as unaudited; in each case, of the Issuer's Annual Report and Accounts for the year ended 31 December 2018 (available at:

[https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/2018\\_annual\\_report\\_santander\\_uk\\_plc-v2.pdf](https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/2018_annual_report_santander_uk_plc-v2.pdf));

- (3) (i) the audited consolidated annual financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2017, which appear on pages 136 to 226 (inclusive) (the "**2017 Audited Financial Statements**") and (ii) the Risk Review appearing on pages 57 to 135 (inclusive), with the exception of any section which is marked as unaudited; in each case, of the Issuer's Annual Report and Accounts for the year ended 31 December 2017 (available at:

[https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/santander\\_uk\\_plc\\_2017\\_annual\\_report\\_opco.pdf](https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/santander_uk_plc_2017_annual_report_opco.pdf)); and

- (4) the glossary relating to the 2018 Audited Financial Statements and the 2017 Audited Financial Statements (available at:

[https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/santander\\_uk\\_2018\\_glossary.pdf](https://www.santander.co.uk/assets/s3fs-public/documents/santander_uk_2018_glossary.pdf));

provided also that any statement contained in a document, all or the relevant portion of which is incorporated by reference herein, shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Base Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this Base Prospectus modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute part of this Base Prospectus.

In addition to the above, the following terms and conditions shall be incorporated by reference in, and form part of, this Base Prospectus:

- (5) the Terms and Conditions set out on pages 59 to 168 of the Base Prospectus dated 28 March 2007 relating to ANTS's Structured Note Programme (available at:

[http://www.santander.co.uk/csdlv1r/ContentServer?c=SANDocument\\_C&pagename=WCSUKPublicLite%2FSANDocument\\_C%2FSANDocumentPreview&cid=1324566062101](http://www.santander.co.uk/csdlv1r/ContentServer?c=SANDocument_C&pagename=WCSUKPublicLite%2FSANDocument_C%2FSANDocumentPreview&cid=1324566062101));

- (6) the Conditions set out on pages 149 to 280 of the Base Prospectus dated 26 March 2008 relating to ANTS's Structured Note Programme (available at:

[http://www.santander.co.uk/csdlv1r/ContentServer?c=SANDocument\\_C&pagename=WCSUKPublicLite%2FSANDocument\\_C%2FSANDocumentPreview&cid=1324566114118](http://www.santander.co.uk/csdlv1r/ContentServer?c=SANDocument_C&pagename=WCSUKPublicLite%2FSANDocument_C%2FSANDocumentPreview&cid=1324566114118));

### *Documents Incorporated by Reference*

- (7) the Conditions set out on pages 147 to 297 of the Base Prospectus dated 26 March 2009 relating to ANTS's Structured Note Programme (available at:
- (8) the Conditions set out on pages 155 to 315 of the Base Prospectus dated 14 April 2010 relating to ANTS's Structured Note Programme (available at:
- (9) the Conditions set out on pages 109 to 292 of the Prospectus dated 12 April 2011 relating to ANTS's Structured Note Programme (available at:
- (10) the Conditions set out on pages 82 to 299 of the Prospectus dated 5 April 2012 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme (available at:
- (11) the Conditions set out on pages 96 to 226 of the Base Prospectus dated 21 February 2013 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme (available at:
- (12) the Conditions set out on pages 104 to 235 of the Base Prospectus dated 28 January 2014 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme (available at:
- (13) the Conditions set out on pages 107 to 239 of the Base Prospectus dated 9 December 2014 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme (available at:
- (14) the Conditions set out on pages 115 to 244 of the Base Prospectus dated 14 December 2016 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme (available at:
- (15) the Conditions set out on pages 97 to 164 of the Base Prospectus dated 5 December 2017 relating to Santander UK plc's Notes and Certificates programme (available at:  
 [and](https://www.santander.co.uk/csdlv1r/BlobServer?blobtable=MungoBlobs&blobkey=id&blobcol=urldata&blobheader=application%2Fpdf&blobheadervalue1=inline%3Bfilename%3DFINAL+Base+Prospectus+Santander+2017+Programme+Update+%28with+Notice%29.pdf&blobwhere=1314024480885&blobheadervalue1=Content-Disposition)
- (16) the Conditions set out on pages 108 to 152 of the Base Prospectus dated 4 December 2018 relating to Santander UK plc's Notes and Certificates programme (available at:

### *Documents Incorporated by Reference*

Any non-incorporated parts of a document referred to herein are either deemed not relevant for an investor or are otherwise covered elsewhere in the Base Prospectus.

Any statement contained herein or in a document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Base Prospectus to the extent that a subsequent statement which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein or contained herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise), provided, however, that such statement shall only form part of the Base Prospectus to the extent that it is contained in a document, all or the relevant portion of which is incorporated by reference by way of a supplement produced in accordance with Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute part of this Base Prospectus.

Copies of the documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus, listed at (1) to (16) above will be available for inspection free of charge during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays and public holidays excepted) at the registered office of the Issuer and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents.

Any documents themselves incorporated by reference in the documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus shall not form part of this Base Prospectus.

The Issuer will, in the event of any significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in this Base Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any N&C Securities, prepare a supplement to this Base Prospectus or publish a new Prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue of N&C Securities.

## General Description of the Programme

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME

*The following general description does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the remainder of this Base Prospectus and, in relation to the terms and conditions of any particular Tranche of N&C Securities, the applicable Final Terms (or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, the applicable Pricing Supplement). The Issuer and any relevant Dealer may agree that N&C Securities may be issued in a form other than that contemplated in the Terms and Conditions, in which event, other than where N&C Securities are Exempt N&C Securities, a new Prospectus or a supplement to this Base Prospectus will be published which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such N&C Securities.*

Words and expressions defined in "Form of the N&C Securities" and the "Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities" shall have the same meanings in this General Description.

#### Issuer

Santander UK plc ("**Santander UK**" and the "**Issuer**") may from time to time under the Programme issue notes ("**Notes**"), redeemable certificates ("**Certificates**" and together with the Notes, the "**N&C Securities**" and together with the N&C Securities, the "**N&C Securities**").

#### Programme Authorisation

The Programme and the issue of N&C Securities had been duly authorised by a resolution of the Board of Directors of Santander UK dated 21 April 2017 and a funding and programme approval and authorisation in respect of Santander UK given by a Committee of the Board of Santander UK dated 27 November 2019.

#### Listing and Admission to Trading

N&C Securities may be:

- (a) listed on the Official List of Euronext Dublin (the "**Official List**") and admitted to trading on the regulated market of Euronext Dublin;
- (b) listed on the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority and admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange;
- (c) listed or admitted, as the case may be, on other or further stock exchange(s) or markets as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms in relation to each Series; or
- (d) neither listed nor admitted to trading on any market.

The applicable Issue Terms will state whether or not the relevant N&C Securities are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchanges and/or markets.

The listing of N&C Securities on the Official List will be expressed as a percentage of their nominal amount (excluding accrued interest) in the case of N&C Securities. It is expected that each Tranche of N&C Securities which is to be admitted to listing on the Official List of Euronext Dublin or the Financial Conduct Authority and to trading on Euronext Dublin's or the London Stock Exchange's regulated market will be admitted separately as and when issued, subject only to the issue of a Global N&C Security or N&C Securities initially representing the N&C Securities of such Tranche. Application has been made to Euronext Dublin for N&C Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List and for such N&C Securities to be admitted to trading on Euronext Dublin's regulated market. Application will be made to the Financial Conduct Authority for N&C Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority and to the London Stock Exchange for such N&C Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market. The listing on Euronext Dublin of the Programme in respect of N&C Securities is expected to be granted on or around 3 December 2019.

## *General Description of the Programme*

### **Passporting**

In accordance with Article 25(1) of the Prospectus Regulation, the Issuer may request that the Central Bank of Ireland provide the competent authority of the United Kingdom, the Financial Conduct Authority with a certificate of approval attesting that the Base Prospectus of the Issuer has been drawn up in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation.

### **Types of N&C Securities**

Subject to compliance with all relevant laws, regulations and directives, the N&C Securities that may be issued under the Programme may be N&C Securities where the interest payment, the redemption amount or amount to be paid on settlement is linked to:

- (a) an equity index or a basket of equity indices ("**Equity Index Linked N&C Securities**");
- (b) an inflation index or a basket of inflation indices ("**Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities**"); or
- (c) any combination of any of the above ("**Cross-Asset Linked N&C Securities**").

**Investors must review the Payout Annex together with the relevant Issue Terms to ascertain how the performance of the Reference Item(s) will affect the amount(s) payable on the N&C Securities.**

In the case of N&C Securities, unless the relevant N&C Securities are Exempt N&C Securities, the N&C Securities may be redeemed at par or may be Variable Redemption N&C Securities and, if the N&C Securities are interest bearing, may be Fixed Rate N&C Securities, Floating Rate N&C Securities, Zero Coupon N&C Securities, Partial Redemption N&C Securities or Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities.

### **Settlement**

Settlement of the N&C Securities will be by way of cash payment.

**Prospective investors must review the Payout Annex for Non-Exempt N&C Securities together with the applicable Final Terms to ascertain what the Reference Items are and the Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to see how the Final Redemption Amount or Early Redemption Amount, as the case may be, and any periodic interest payments are determined and when such amounts are payable, before making any decision to purchase any N&C Securities.**

### **Distribution**

N&C Securities may be distributed by way of private or public placement and in each case on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis.

No offers, sales, resales or deliveries of any N&C Securities or distribution of any offering material relating to any N&C Securities, may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and which will not impose any obligation on the Issuer.

As a result of the restrictions set out in the section of this Base Prospectus entitled "*Subscription and Sale*", purchasers of N&C Securities are advised to consult legal or other expert advisors prior to making any purchase, offer, sale, resale or other transfer of such N&C Securities.

### **Form of N&C Securities**

N&C Securities may be issued in bearer form ("**Bearer N&C Securities**") or immobilised bearer form ("**Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**").

The N&C Securities of each Series will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form.

Bearer N&C Securities will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S.

## *General Description of the Programme*

Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities will be issued through Citibank, N.A., London Branch in its capacity as Book-Entry Depository pursuant to an N&C Securities Depository Agreement dated on or about the date of this Base Prospectus and may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person, as described in "Form of the N&C Securities".

### **CREST Depository Interests**

If CREST Depository Instruments are specified in the Issue Terms, investors may hold indirect interests in the N&C Securities (such N&C Securities being "**Underlying N&C Securities**") through CREST (being the system for the paperless settlement of trades and the holding of uncertificated securities operated by Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited or any successor thereto in accordance with the United Kingdom Uncertificated N&C Securities Regulations 2001, as amended) by holding dematerialised depository interests ("**CREST Depository Interests**").

CREST Depository Interests are independent securities constituted under English law issued, held, settled and transferred through Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited (formerly known as CRESTCo Limited) ("**CREST**"). CREST Depository Interests are issued by CREST Depository Limited or any successor thereto (the "**CREST Depository**") pursuant to the CREST Global Deed Poll dated 25 June 2001 (as amended) (the "**CREST Deed Poll**") (in the form contained in Chapter 8 of the CREST International Manual (January 2018) (the "**CREST International Manual**") which forms part of the document entitled 'CREST Manual' issued by CREST (the "**CREST Manual**").

CREST Depository Interests represent indirect interests in the Underlying N&C Securities to which they relate and holders of CREST Depository Interests will not be the legal owners of the Underlying N&C Securities. Holders of CREST Depository Instruments will not be entitled to deal directly in the N&C Securities and, accordingly, all dealings in the N&C Securities will be effected through CREST in relation to the holding of CREST Depository Interests.

The Underlying N&C Securities (as distinct from the CREST Depository Interests representing indirect interests in such Underlying N&C Securities) will be held in an account with a custodian. The custodian will hold the Underlying N&C Securities through the relevant Clearance System. Rights in the Underlying N&C Securities will be held through custodial and depository links through the relevant Clearance System. The legal title to the Underlying N&C Securities or to interests in the Underlying N&C Securities will depend on the rules of the relevant Clearance System in or through which the Underlying N&C Securities are held.

CREST International Nominees Limited or another entity appointed to act as nominee in accordance with the CREST Deed Poll (the "**CREST Nominee**") will hold the legal title to the Underlying N&C Securities and the direct enforcement right in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities. This could result in a holder of CREST Depository Interests receiving less than, or none of, the full amount payable in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities in the event of any insolvency or liquidation of any relevant intermediary, in particular where the Underlying N&C Securities held in clearing systems are not held in special purpose accounts and are fungible with other securities held in the same accounts on behalf of other customers of the relevant intermediaries.

The rights of the holders of CREST Depository Interests in respect of their indirect interests in the relevant N&C Securities will be governed by the arrangements between CREST and Euroclear Bank S.A., Euroclear Bank N.V. and/or Clearstream Banking, SA, Luxembourg or any other clearing system specified in the Issue Terms in respect of the relevant N&C Securities in which the Underlying N&C Securities are held, including the CREST Deed Poll executed by the CREST Depository. These rights are different from those of holders of N&C Securities which are not represented by CREST Depository Interests.

CREST Depository Interests are further described in the section entitled "*Book-Entry Clearance Systems and Settlement*".

### **Governing Law**

The N&C Securities and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the N&C Securities will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

**GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE N&C SECURITIES**

*The following general terms and conditions (the "N&C Security Conditions"), together with the Annex(es) (if applicable), are the terms and conditions (collectively, the "Conditions") of the N&C Securities which will be incorporated by reference into each Global N&C Security (as defined below) and each definitive N&C Security, in the latter case only if permitted by the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority (if any) and agreed by the Issuer and the Dealer at the time of issue but, if not so permitted and agreed, such definitive N&C Security will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such Conditions. The applicable Pricing Supplement in relation to any Tranche of Exempt N&C Securities (as defined below) will complete and supplement the Conditions in relation to each such Tranche of N&C Securities and may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the Conditions, together with the Annex(es) (if applicable), replace or modify the following Conditions for the purpose of such N&C Securities. The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) or the applicable Pricing Supplement (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be endorsed upon, or attached to, each Global N&C Security and definitive N&C Security. In the case of Non-Exempt N&C Securities (as defined below), reference should be made to the "applicable Final Terms" for a description of the content of the applicable Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant N&C Securities. References in these Conditions to "Final Terms" or "Pricing Supplement" shall mean a tranche of N&C Securities issued pursuant to this Base Prospectus and references to "Issue Terms" shall mean either (i) in respect of Non-Exempt N&C Securities, the applicable Final Terms or (ii) in respect of Exempt N&C Securities, the applicable Pricing Supplement, and should be construed accordingly.*

This N&C Security is one of a Series of N&C Securities (such N&C Securities being referred to hereinafter as "**N&C Securities**") issued by Santander UK plc in the applicable Issue Terms (the "**Issuer**", which expression shall include any substitute pursuant to N&C Security Condition 14 (Substitution) below) pursuant to an Agency Agreement (as defined below). N&C Securities will be either notes ("**Notes**") or redeemable certificates ("**Certificates**"), as specified in the applicable Issue Terms, and references in these Terms and Conditions to "**N&C Security**", "**N&C Securities**", "**Note**", "**Notes**", "**Certificate**" or "**Certificates**" will be construed accordingly. This N&C Security is one of a Series (as defined below) of securities issued by the Issuer.

References herein to the "**N&C Securities**" shall be references to the N&C Security of this Series and shall mean:

1. in relation to any N&C Security(ies) represented by a global N&C Security in bearer form (a "**Global N&C Security**" (which includes any Bearer Global N&C Security and any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security (as defined below)):
  - (a) in the case of N&C Securities issued by nominal amount, units of each Specified Denomination in the Specified Currency of the applicable N&C Securities, each as specified in the applicable Issue Terms; and
  - (b) in the case of N&C Securities issued by unit, each unit of applicable N&C Securities;
2. any Global N&C Security;
3. any certificated depository interests (in the case of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (as defined below) to be settled through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg) ("**CDIs**" (as further defined in N&C Security Condition 1.6 below));
4. any Book Entry Interest (as defined in N&C Security Condition 1.6);
5. any definitive N&C Securities in bearer form ("**Definitive Bearer N&C Securities**") issued in exchange for a Bearer Global N&C Security; and
6. any definitive N&C Securities in registered (or inscribed) form ("**Definitive Registered N&C Securities**").

The N&C Securities, the Receipts (as defined below) and the Coupons (as defined below) have the benefit of an amended and restated agency agreement dated on or about 3 December 2019 (such agency agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Agency**

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

**Agreement**") made between the Issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch as principal paying agent (the "**Principal Paying Agent**", which expression shall include any additional or successor agent acting in such capacities) and transfer agent, Citigroup Global Markets Europe AG as registrar (the "**Registrar**", which expression shall include any additional or successor registrar) and Citibank Europe plc as paying agent (together with the Principal Paying Agent, the "**Paying Agents**" which expression shall include any additional or successor paying agents) and as transfer agent (together with the Principal Paying Agent in its capacity as transfer agent, the "**Transfer Agents**", and each, a "**Transfer Agent**", which expression shall include any additional or successor transfer agents). The Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Paying Agents, the Transfer Agents and the Calculation Agent are together referred to as the "**Agents**".

References to "**Calculation Agent**" are to the entity specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms or any successor in such capacity.

The issue terms for this N&C Security (or the relevant provisions thereof) are set out in Part A of the Final Terms (or Pricing Supplement, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities) attached to or endorsed on this N&C Security which supplement these General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities (the "**Conditions**", which term shall include one or more Annex(es) in the form annexed hereto (each an "**Annex**") if specified as applicable herein and/or in such Issue Terms) and, if the N&C Security is neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Regulation (an "**Exempt Security**"), may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify the Conditions for the purposes of this N&C Security. The expression "**Prospectus Regulation**" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as amended. Any references to a "**Non-Exempt N&C Security**" are to a N&C Security that is not an Exempt Security. References to the "**applicable Issue Terms**", "**applicable Final Terms**" or "**applicable Pricing Supplement**", as the case may be, are, unless otherwise stated, to Part A of the Final Terms or the Pricing Supplement, as appropriate, (or the relevant provisions thereof) attached to or endorsed on this N&C Security. Interest bearing Definitive Bearer N&C Securities have interest coupons ("**Coupons**") and in the case of N&C Securities which, when issued in definitive form, have more than 27 interest payments remaining, talons for further Coupons ("**Talons**") attached on issue. Any reference in these Conditions to Coupons or coupons shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be deemed to include a reference to Talons or talons. Definitive Bearer N&C Securities repayable in instalments (which N&C Securities may only be Exempt N&C Securities and/or Partial Redemption N&C Securities) have receipts ("**Receipts**") for the payment of the instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) attached on issue. Definitive Registered N&C Securities and Global N&C Securities do not have Receipts, Coupons or Talons attached on issue.

Any reference to "**N&C Securityholders**" or "**holders**" in relation to any N&C Securities shall mean the holders of the relevant N&C Security, as applicable, and shall, in relation to any N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, be construed as provided below. Any reference herein to "**Receiptholders**" shall mean the holders of the Receipts and any reference herein to "**Couponholders**" shall mean the holders of the Coupons and shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include the holders of the Talons.

As used herein, "**Tranche**" means N&C Securities which are identical in all respects (including as to listing and admission to trading) and "**Series**" means a Tranche of N&C Securities together with any further Tranche or Tranches of N&C Securities which are (i) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (ii) have the same terms and conditions or terms and conditions which are the same in all respects save for the issue price and date of issue thereof, the amount and date of the first payment of interest thereon and the date from which interest starts to accrue.

The N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are entitled to the benefit of the deed of covenant (such deed of covenant as modified, supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Deed of Covenant**") dated 3 December 2019 and made by the Issuer. The original of the Deed of Covenant is held by the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (each as defined herein).

Copies of the Agency Agreement (which contains the form of the Deed of Covenant) are available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified office of each of the Paying Agents. If the



## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

N&C Securities are to be admitted to trading on the regulated market of the Irish Stock Exchange plc trading as Euronext Dublin (the "**Euronext Dublin**") or the London Stock Exchange plc the applicable Final Terms will be published on the website of Euronext Dublin or the London Stock Exchange plc, as applicable (in the case of the London Stock Exchange plc through a regulatory information service). If an N&C Security is not so listed but is not an Exempt N&C Security the applicable Final Terms will be published on the website of Euronext Dublin ([www.ise.ie](http://www.ise.ie)). If an N&C Security is an Exempt Security, the applicable Pricing Supplement will only be obtainable by a holder holding one or more N&C Securities and such N&C Securityholder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the relevant Paying Agent as to its holding of such N&C Securities and identity. The N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Agency Agreement, the Deed of Covenant and the applicable Issue Terms which are applicable to them. The statements in the Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Agency Agreement.

Words and expressions defined in the Agency Agreement or used in the applicable Issue Terms shall have the same meanings where used in the Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and provided that, in the event of inconsistency between the Agency Agreement and the applicable Issue Terms, the applicable Issue Terms shall prevail. In the case of any inconsistency between any Annex(es) specified as applicable herein and/or in the applicable Issue Terms and other parts of these Conditions, the provisions of the applicable Annex(es) shall prevail unless otherwise specified herein. In the case of any inconsistency between the applicable Issue Terms and the Conditions, the applicable Issue Terms shall prevail.

### 1. **FORM, DENOMINATION AND TITLE**

#### 1.1 **FORM**

Other than in the case of Book-Entry Interests, CDIs and Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the N&C Securities will be issued in bearer form in the currency (the "**Specified Currency**") and denominations (the "**Specified Denomination(s)**") specified in the applicable Issue Terms or (if so indicated in the applicable Issue Terms) in security units, and, in the case of definitive N&C Securities, serially numbered. N&C Securities of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for N&C Securities of another Specified Denomination. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the N&C Securities will be issued in classic global note ("**CGN**") form.

Each Tranche of N&C Securities in bearer form will be initially issued in the form of a temporary global security (a "**Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security**") or, if so specified in the applicable Issue Terms, a permanent global security (a "**Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security**") and, together with a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, a "**Bearer Global N&C Security**") which, in either case, will:

- (a) if the Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in new global note ("**NGN**") form, as stated in the applicable Issue Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common safekeeper (the "**Common Safekeeper**") for Euroclear Bank SA/NV ("**Euroclear**") and Clearstream Banking, S.A. ("**Clearstream, Luxembourg**"); or
- (b) if the Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in CGN form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common depository (the "**Common Depository**") for, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

Interests in N&C Securities issued as bearer securities in immobilised form ("**Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**") of certain issues that may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form (a "**Permanently Restricted Global N&C Security**" or a "**Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security**").

The Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities will initially be issued in bearer form, without interest coupons, and title thereto will pass by delivery. If any N&C Securities are

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

issued as Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, then the entire Series of which they form part will be issued as Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities. Pursuant to an amended and restated securities depository agreement (such agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**N&C Securities Depository Agreement**") dated on or around 3 December 2019 between the Issuer, Citibank N.A., London Branch (the "**Book-Entry Depository**"), Citibank N.A., London Branch (the "**Custodian**") and Citigroup Global Markets Europe AG (the "**Registrar**"), the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities of each Series will on issue be deposited with the Book-Entry Depository. Pursuant to the terms of the N&C Securities Depository Agreement, the Book-Entry Depository will hold any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security for the holders of the CDIs and owners of the Book-Entry Interests as bare trustee and the owners of the Book-Entry Interests will accordingly be tenants in common in respect of the CDIs to the extent of the Book-Entry Interests in respect of which they are owners. The Book-Entry Depository shall have only those rights, discretions, duties, obligations and responsibilities expressly specified in the N&C Securities Depository Agreement and the Conditions and, other than holding any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security as bare trustee, as aforesaid, does not assume any relationship of trust for or with the owners of the Book-Entry Interests or any other person. In particular, the Book-Entry Depository may not extinguish, cancel or otherwise terminate this arrangement other than pursuant to the terms of the N&C Securities Depository Agreement and the Conditions. Holders of Book-Entry Interests are deemed to have notice of and shall be bound by the terms of the N&C Securities Depository Agreement.

### 1.2 **Interest and Redemption**

For any Non-Exempt N&C Security, the applicable Final Terms will specify whether such N&C Security is an Equity Index Linked Security, an Inflation Index Linked Security, a Cross-Asset Linked N&C Security and/or a Partial Redemption Security.

For any Non-Exempt N&C Security, such N&C Security may be a Fixed Rate Security, a Floating Rate Security, a Zero Coupon N&C Security or any other type of Variable Interest Rate N&C Security specified in the Payout Annex depending upon the Coupon Payout extracted, included and completed in the applicable Final Terms and/or a Partial Redemption Security, or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms. This N&C Security may be a non-interest bearing N&C Security, if specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

For any Non-Exempt N&C Security, such N&C Security may also be a Variable Redemption N&C Security (as defined in the Payout Annex) depending upon the Redemption Payout extracted, included and completed in the applicable Final Terms.

If the applicable N&C Security is an Exempt Security, such N&C Security may be (i) a Fixed Rate Security, (ii) a Floating Rate Security, (iii) a non-interest bearing N&C Security, (iv) a Zero Coupon Security, (v) a Dual Currency Interest Security, (vi) a Variable Interest Rate Security, or (vii) any one of an Equity Index Linked Interest Security, an Inflation Index Linked Interest N&C Security or a Partial Redemption Security, or any other type of interest bearing N&C Securities or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

If the applicable N&C Security is an Exempt Security, such N&C Security may also be designated in the applicable Pricing Supplement as (i) an Instalment Security, (ii) a Dual Currency Redemption Security, (iii) a Partly Paid Security, (iv) a Variable Redemption Security, or (v) any one of an Equity Index Linked Redemption Security, an Inflation Index Linked Redemption Security, or any other type of redeemable N&C Securities or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending on the Redemption/Payment Basis shown in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

### 1.3 **Coupons attached**

Definitive Bearer N&C Securities are issued with Coupons and, if applicable in the case of Exempt N&C Securities only, Receipts attached, unless they are Zero Coupon N&C Securities or non-interest bearing N&C Securities in which case references to Coupons and

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

Couponholders in these Conditions are not applicable. For any Non-Exempt N&C Securities and for any Exempt N&C Securities, settlement shall be by way of cash payment ("**Cash Settled N&C Securities**").

### 1.4 **Title to Definitive Bearer and Definitive Registered N&C Securities**

Subject as set out below, title to the Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons will pass by delivery and title to the Definitive Registered N&C Securities will pass upon registration of transfers in the books of the Registrar, which is kept by the Registrar, in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. The Issuer and the Paying Agents will (except as otherwise required by law) deem and treat the bearer of any Definitive Bearer N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon and the registered holder of any Definitive Registered N&C Security as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for all purposes but, in the case of any Global N&C Security, without prejudice to the provisions set out in the next succeeding paragraph.

### 1.5 **Title to N&C Securities represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security**

For so long as any of the N&C Securities is represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer and the Paying Agents as the holder of such nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global N&C Security shall be treated by the Issuer and the Paying Agents as the holder of such nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global N&C Security and the expressions "**N&C Securityholder**" and "**holder of N&C Securities**" and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

N&C Securities which are represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

References to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any successor operator and/or successor clearing system and/or any additional or alternative clearing system specified in Part B of the applicable Issue Terms or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities only, as may be otherwise approved by the Issuer, the Registrar and the Paying Agents (each a "**Clearance System**").

### 1.6 **Title to N&C Securities represented by an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security**

In respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg ("**Permanently Restricted Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**") which are deposited with the Book-Entry Depository, the Book-Entry Depository will issue registered certificated depository interests ("**CDIs**") to a common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or its nominee, and will record the CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of the nominee of the common depository. Ownership of interests in the Permanently Restricted Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depository (the "**Book-Entry Interests**") will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

### **2. TRANSFER**

#### **2.1 Transfers of interests in Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**

Transfers of Book-Entry Interests will be effected by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in turn by other participants and, if appropriate, indirect participants in such clearing systems acting on behalf of beneficial transferors and transferees of such interests. A Book-Entry Interest will, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory restrictions, be transferable for registered N&C Securities in definitive form or for a Book-Entry Interest in another N&C Security only in the authorised denominations (in the case of N&C Securities) or number of security units (in the case of Certificates) set out in the applicable Issue Terms and only in accordance with the rules and operating procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Agency Agreement.

Pursuant to the N&C Securities Depository Agreement, the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities may be transferred only to a successor to the relevant Book-Entry Depository.

Unless and until Book-Entry Interests are exchanged for Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the CDIs held by the common depository or its nominee for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg may not be transferred except as a whole to a nominee or a successor approved by the Issuer.

Book-Entry Interests will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer and certification requirements and may bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

All transfers of Book-Entry Interests between participants in Euroclear or participants in Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, pursuant to customary procedures and subject to the applicable rules and procedures established by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective participants.

Book-Entry Interests in an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security may in certain circumstances be exchanged for Definitive Registered N&C Securities upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions from a Paying Agent. It is expected that such instructions of the Paying Agent will be based upon directions received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, from the participant which owns the relevant Book-Entry Interests. Definitive Registered N&C Securities issued in exchange for a Book-Entry Interest will, except as otherwise determined by the Issuer in compliance with applicable law, be subject to certain restrictions on transfer and certification requirements and may bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

#### **2.2 Transfers of Definitive Registered N&C Securities**

Subject as provided in N&C Security Conditions 2.4 (Costs of registration) and 2.5 (Transfers of interests in Book-Entry Interests) below, upon the terms and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, a Definitive Registered N&C Security may be transferred in whole or in part in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Issue Terms. In order to effect any such transfer:

- (A) the holder or holders must:
  - (i) surrender the Definitive Registered N&C Security for registration of the transfer of the Definitive Registered N&C Security (or the relevant part of the Definitive Registered Security) at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, with the form of transfer thereon duly executed by the holder or holders thereof or his or their attorney or attorneys duly authorised in writing; and
  - (ii) complete and deposit such other certifications as may be required by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent; and

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (B) the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent must, after due and careful enquiry, be satisfied with the documents of title and the identity of the person making the request.

Any such transfer will be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and the Registrar may from time to time prescribe (the initial such regulations being set out in Schedule 8 to the Agency Agreement). Subject as provided above, the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent will, within three (3) business days (being for the purposes of these Conditions a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent is located) of the request (or such longer period as may be required to comply with any applicable fiscal or other laws or regulations) authenticate and deliver, or procure the authentication and delivery of, at its specified office to the transferee or (at the risk of the transferee) send by uninsured mail to such address as the transferee may request, a new Definitive Registered N&C Security for the same aggregate nominal amount or number of units as the Definitive Registered N&C Security (or the relevant part of the Definitive Registered Security) transferred. In the case of a transfer of part only of a Definitive Registered Security, a new Definitive Registered N&C Security in respect of the balance of the Definitive Registered N&C Security not transferred will be so authenticated and delivered or (at the risk of the transferor) sent by uninsured mail to such address as the transferor may request.

### **2.3 Registration of transfer upon partial redemption**

In the event of a partial redemption of N&C Securities under N&C Security Condition 6 (Redemption And Purchase), the Issuer shall not be required to register the transfer of any Definitive Registered Security, or part of a Definitive Registered Security, called for partial redemption.

### **2.4 Costs of registration**

N&C Securityholders will not be required to bear the costs and expenses of effecting any registration of transfer as provided above, except for any costs or expenses of delivery other than by normal uninsured mail and except that the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp duty, tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation to the registration.

### **2.5 Transfers of interests in Book-Entry Interests**

Transfers of Book-Entry Interests or of a beneficial interest in a Book-Entry Interest may not at any time be made to a transferee in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person and any offer, sale, resale, trade, pledge, redemption, transfer or delivery made, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person will not be recognised.

### **2.6 Definitions**

In this N&C Security Condition 2, "**United States**" means the United States of America, including the States and the District of Columbia, its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

## **3. STATUS OF THE SECURITIES**

The N&C Securities and the related Receipts and Coupons (if any) are direct, unconditional, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* and without any preference among themselves and (subject to any applicable statutory provisions or judicial order) at least equally with all other present and future direct, unconditional, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer.

## General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities

### 4. INTEREST

#### 4.1 Interest Definitions

*The applicable Issue Terms will indicate whether the N&C Securities are Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities of a type specified in the Payout Annex, Fixed Rate N&C Securities, Floating Rate N&C Securities, Zero Coupon N&C Securities or any combination of the foregoing. In the case of Exempt N&C Securities, the applicable Pricing Supplement will indicate the applicable interest basis.*

*Where the N&C Securities are specified to be Fixed Rate N&C Securities, the interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities will be calculated in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.2 (Interest on Fixed Rate N&C Securities) below and/or the relevant provisions of the Payout Annex.*

*Where the N&C Securities are specified to be Floating Rate N&C Securities, the interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities will be calculated in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.3 (Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities) below and/or the relevant provisions of the Payout Annex.*

*Where the N&C Securities are Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities, the interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities will be calculated in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.3 (Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities) below and/or the relevant provisions of the Payout Annex.*

*Where the N&C Securities are specified to be Partial Redemption N&C Securities, the interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities will be calculated in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.9 (Partial Redemption N&C Securities) below and, if specified in the applicable Issue Terms, in accordance with Condition 4.3 (Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities) or Condition 4.4 (Interest on Exempt N&C Securities) below.*

*Where the N&C Securities are Exempt N&C Securities which are not Fixed Rate N&C Securities or Floating Rate N&C Securities, the interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities, if any, will be calculated in accordance with Condition 4.4 (Interest on Exempt N&C Securities) below.*

In these Conditions:

"**Day Count Fraction**" means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest in accordance with this N&C Security Condition 4:

- (A) if "**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**" or "**Act/Act (ICMA)**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms:
  - (i) in the case of N&C Securities where the number of days in the relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (the "**Accrual Period**") is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period (as defined below) during which the Accrual Period ends, the number of days in such Accrual Period divided by the product of (a) the number of days in such Determination Period and (b) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) that would occur in one calendar year, assuming interest was to be payable in respect of the whole of that year; or
  - (ii) in the case of N&C Securities where the Accrual Period is longer than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the sum of:
    - (a) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the Determination Period in which the Accrual Period begins divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) that

### *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

would occur in one calendar year, assuming interest was to be payable in respect of the whole of that year; and

- (b) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year, assuming interest was to be payable in respect of the whole of that year;
- (B) if "**Actual/Actual (ISDA)**", "**Actual/Actual**", "**Act/Act**" or "**Act/Act (ISDA)**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period (as defined above) falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (C) if "**Actual/365 (Fixed)**", "**Act/365 (Fixed)**", "**A/365 (Fixed)**" or "**A/365F**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the actual number of days in the relevant Interest Period, divided by 365;
- (D) if "**Actual/365 (Sterling)**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 or, in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;
- (E) if "**Actual/360**", "**Act/360**" or "**A/360**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the actual number of days in the relevant Interest Period, divided by 360;
- (F) if "**30/360 (ICMA)**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the number of days in the period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) up to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (such number of days being calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days with 12-30 day months) divided by 360;
- (G) if "**30/360**", "**360/360**" or "**Bond Basis**" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the number of days in the relevant Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)]}{360}$$

*Where:*

"**Y1**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"**Y2**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"**M1**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"**M2**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

"**D1**" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

"**D2**" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31 and D1 is greater than 29, in which case D2 will be 30;

*General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (H) if "30E/360" or "Eurobond Basis" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)]}{360}$$

Where:

"Y1" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"Y2" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"M1" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"M2" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

"D1" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

"D2" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30;

- (I) if "30E/360 (ISDA)" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)]}{360}$$

Where:

"Y1" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day included in the Interest Period falls;

"Y2" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

"M1" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period;

"M2" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

"D1" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

"D2" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30; and

"**Determination Period**" means each period from (and including) a Determination Date to (but excluding) the next Determination Date (including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to, and ending on the first Determination Date falling after, such date).



## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

### 4.2 Interest on Fixed Rate N&C Securities

*This N&C Security Condition 4.2 applies to Fixed Rate N&C Securities only. The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to the determination of fixed rate interest and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 4.2 and/or the relevant provisions of the Payout Annex for full information on the manner in which interest is calculated on Fixed Rate N&C Securities. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will specify the Interest Commencement Date, the Rate(s) of Interest, the Interest Payment Date(s), the Maturity Date, the Fixed Coupon Amount, any applicable Broken Amount, the Calculation Amount, the Day Count Fraction, the Business Day Convention and any applicable Determination Date.*

- (a) If no Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the following provisions shall apply with respect to a Fixed Rate Security:

Each Fixed Rate N&C Security will bear interest from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date (which unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issue Terms shall be the Issue Date) at the rate(s) (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate(s) of Interest. Interest will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Fixed Rate N&C Security Interest Period. In these Conditions and for the purposes of Fixed Rate N&C Securities only, "**Fixed Rate N&C Security Interest Period**" means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Issue Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which an Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day (as defined in N&C Security Condition 4.6 below), then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- (i) the Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- (ii) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (iii) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

Unless Day Count Fraction is specified as "Not Applicable" in the applicable Issue Terms, interest shall be calculated in respect of any period by applying the Rate of Interest to:

- (i) in the case of Fixed Rate N&C Securities which are represented by a Global N&C Security, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the Fixed Rate N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security or, if they are Partly Paid N&C Securities, the aggregate amount paid up; or
- (ii) in the case of Fixed Rate N&C Securities in definitive form held by each N&C Securityholder, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of such Fixed Rate N&C Securities held by such N&C Securityholder,

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure in accordance with the Rounding Convention (as specified in N&C Security Condition 5 (Payments) below). Where the Specified Denomination of a Fixed Rate N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Fixed Rate N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding.

- (b) If a Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Fixed Rate N&C Security Interest Period ending on (but excluding) such date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of interest on any Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Issue Terms, amount to the Broken Amount so specified.

### 4.3 **Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities**

*This N&C Security Condition 4.3 applies to Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities only. The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to the determination of interest in respect of such N&C Securities and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 4.3 and/or the relevant provisions of the Payout Annex for full information on the manner in which interest is calculated on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will identify any Specified Interest Payment Dates, any Specified Period, the Interest Commencement Date, the Business Day Convention and any Additional Business Centres. In respect of Floating Rate N&C Securities, the applicable Issue Terms will specify whether ISDA Determination, Screen Rate Determination or Bank of England Base Rate Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the party who will calculate the amount of interest due if it is not the Principal Paying Agent, the Margin, any maximum or minimum interest rates and the Day Count Fraction. Where ISDA Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the applicable Issue Terms will also specify the applicable Floating Rate Option, Designated Maturity and Reset Date. Where Screen Rate Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the applicable Issue Terms will also specify the applicable Reference Rate, any Rate Multiplier, Interest Determination Date(s) and Relevant Screen Page. Where Bank of England Base Rate Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the applicable Issue Terms will also specify the Designated Maturity, Interest Determination Date(s) and Relevant Screen Page. In respect of Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities, the applicable Issue Terms will identify those items specified in the applicable paragraph of the Payout Annex.*

#### (A) *Interest Payment Dates*

Each Floating Rate N&C Security and Variable Interest Rate N&C Security will bear interest from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrear on either:

- (i) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) in each year, as specified in the applicable Issue Terms; or
- (ii) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the applicable Issue Terms, each date (each such date, together with each Specified Interest Payment Date, an "**Interest Payment Date**") which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Specified Period in the applicable Issue Terms after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Interest Period. In these Conditions, "**Interest Period**" means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Issue Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which an Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day (as defined in N&C Security Condition 4.6 below), then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- (a) in any case where Specified Periods are specified in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.3(A)(ii) above, the Floating Rate Convention, such Interest Payment Date (i) in the case of (x) above, shall be the last day that is a Business Day in the relevant month and the provisions of (B) below shall apply *mutatis mutandis* or (ii) in the case of (y) above, shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (A) such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (B) each subsequent Interest Payment Date shall be the last Business Day in the month which falls the Specified Period after the preceding applicable Interest Payment Date occurred; or
- (b) the Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- (c) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (d) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

### (B) *Rate of Interest*

The Rate of Interest payable from time to time in respect of Floating Rate N&C Securities will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Issue Terms. The Rate of Interest payable from time to time in respect of Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities will be determined in accordance with the relevant paragraph of the Payout Annex as completed by the applicable Issue Terms.

#### (i) *ISDA Determination for Floating Rate N&C Securities*

Where ISDA Determination is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be (x) the relevant ISDA Rate (y) plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms) the Margin (if any) the result of which will be (z) multiplied by the Rate Multiplier, if any, provided the Rate of Interest may not be less than zero. For the purposes of this sub paragraph (i), "**ISDA Rate**" for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Calculation Agent or other person specified in the applicable Issue Terms, under an interest rate swap transaction if the Calculation Agent or that other person were acting as Calculation Agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions (as defined below) and under which:

- (a) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the applicable Issue Terms;
- (b) the Designated Maturity is that period specified in the applicable Issue Terms; and
- (c) the relevant Reset Date is the day specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (i), (x) "**Euro-zone**" means the region comprised of member states of the European Union ("**Member States**") that adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty of Amsterdam and (y) "**Floating Rate**", "**Calculation Agent**", "**Floating Rate Option**", "**Designated Maturity**" and "**Reset Date**" have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

Where ISDA Determination is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, unless otherwise stated in the applicable Issue Terms, the Minimum Rate of Interest shall be deemed to be zero.

(ii) *Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate N&C Securities (excluding where the Reference Rate is SONIA)*

Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined (save where the Reference Rate is SONIA), the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be (x) either:

- (a) the offered quotation; or
- (b) the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate (being either the London interbank offered rate ("**LIBOR**") or the Euro interbank offered rate ("**EURIBOR**") as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page (or such replacement page on that service which displays the information) as at 11:00 a.m. (London time, in the case of LIBOR, or Brussels time, in the case of EURIBOR) on the Interest Determination Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) in question, in each case (y) plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms) the Margin (if any), the result of which will be (z) multiplied by the Rate Multiplier (if any), all as determined by the Calculation Agent or other person as specified in the applicable Issue Terms and provided the Rate of Interest may not be less than zero. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Calculation Agent (or other person as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) of such offered quotations.

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for determining the Rate of Interest in the event that the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, in the case of (i) above, no such offered quotation appears or, in the case of (ii) above, fewer than three such offered quotations appear, in each case as at the time specified in the preceding paragraph.

In these Conditions "**Relevant Screen Page**" means the page specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms (or such replacement page on that service which displays the information).

(iii) *Bank of England Base Rate Determination for Floating Rate N&C Securities*

Where Bank of England Base Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be (x) the Bank of England Base Rate (y) plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms) the Margin (if any), the result of which will be (z) multiplied by the Rate Multiplier, if any, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

**"Bank of England Base Rate"** means the most recent published rate for deposits for a period equal to the Designated Maturity (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) which appears on the Relevant Screen Page (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) as of 5:00 p.m., London time, on the Interest Determination Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) or, if such Relevant Screen Page is not available, such replacement page as the Calculation Agent shall select, or if the Calculation Agent determines no suitable replacement page exists, the rate determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

(iv) *Determination of Rate of Interest where the Reference Rate is SONIA*

Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined and the Reference Rate is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as being SONIA, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be Compounded Daily SONIA plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms) the Margin (provided that if Rate Multiplier is specified as Applicable in the relevant Issue Terms, the Rate of Interest will be the product of the preceding calculations and the Rate Multiplier in respect of the relevant Interest Period).

**"Compounded Daily SONIA"** means the rate of return of a daily compound interest investment (with the daily Sterling overnight reference rate as reference rate for the calculation of interest) as calculated by the Calculation Agent (or such other party responsible for the calculation of the Rate of Interest, as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) on the Interest Determination Date, as follows, and the resulting percentage will be rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place with 0.000005 being rounded upwards:

$$\left[ \prod_{i=1}^{d_o} \left( 1 + \frac{SONIA_{i-pLBD} \times n_i}{365} \right) - 1 \right] \times \frac{365}{d}$$

where:

"**d**" is the number of calendar days in the relevant Interest Period;

"**d<sub>o</sub>**" is the number of London Banking Days in the relevant Interest Period;

"**i**" is a series of whole numbers from one to **d<sub>o</sub>**, each representing the relevant London Banking Day in chronological order from, and including, the first London Banking Day in the relevant Interest Period;

**"London Banking Day"** or **"LBD"** means any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London;

"**n**", for any London Banking Day "**i**" means the number of calendar days from and including such day London Banking Day "**i**" up to but excluding the following London Banking Day (or, if earlier, the final day of the relevant Interest Period);

**"Observation Period"** means the period from and including the date falling "**p**" London Banking Days prior to the first day of the relevant Interest Period (and the first Interest Period shall begin on and include the Interest Commencement Date) and ending on, but excluding, the date falling "**p**" London Banking Days prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period (or the date falling "**p**" London Banking Days prior to such earlier date, if any, on which the N&C Securities become due and payable). For the avoidance of doubt, it "**p**" is

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

specified in the applicable Issue Terms to be Zero, then the Observation Period shall be the same as the relevant Interest Period;

"p" means for any Interest Period, the number of London Banking Days included in the Observation Period, as specified in the applicable Issue Terms;

the "**SONIA reference rate**", in respect of any London Banking Day is a reference rate equal to the daily Sterling Overnight Index Average ("**SONIA**") rate for such London Banking Days as provided by the administrator of SONIA to authorised distributors and as then published on the Relevant Screen Page or, if the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable as otherwise published by such authorised distributors (on the London Banking Day immediately following such London Banking Day); and

"**SONIA<sub>i-pLBD</sub>**" means, in respect of any London Banking Day falling in the relevant Observation Period, the SONIA reference rate for the London Banking Day falling "p" London Banking Days prior to the relevant London Banking Day "i".

If in respect of any London Banking Day in the relevant Observation Period, the Calculation Agent (or such other party responsible for the calculation of the Rate of Interest as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) determines that the SONIA reference rate is not available on the Relevant Screen Page or has not otherwise been published by the relevant authorised distributors, such SONIA reference rate shall be: (i) the Bank of England's Bank Rate (the "**Bank Rate**") prevailing at close of business on the relevant London Banking Day; plus (ii) the mean of the spread of the SONIA reference rate to the Bank Rate over the previous five London Banking Days on which a SONIA reference rate has been published excluding the highest spread (or, if there is more than one highest spread, one only of those highest spreads) and lowest spread (or, if there is more than one lowest spread one only of those lowest spreads) to the Bank Rate.

Notwithstanding the paragraph above, in the event the Bank of England publishes guidance as to (i) how the SONIA reference rate is to be determined; or (ii) any rate that is to replace the SONIA reference rate, the Calculation Agent (or such other party responsible for the calculation of the Rate of Interest as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) shall, to the extent that it is reasonably practicable, follow such guidance in order to determine SONIA<sub>i</sub> for the purpose of the relevant Series of N&C Securities for so long as the SONIA reference rate is not available or has not been published by the authorised distributors.

In the event that the Rate of Interest cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions by the Calculation Agent (or such other party responsible for the calculation of the Rate of Interest, as specified in the application Issue Terms), the Rate of Interest shall be (i) that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin or Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin or Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to the relevant Interest Period in place of the Margin or Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to that last preceding Interest Period); or (ii) if there is no such preceding Interest Determination Date, the Initial Rate of Interest which would have been applicable to such Series of N&C Securities for the First Interest Period had the N&C Securities been in issue for a period equal to duration to the scheduled first Interest Period but ending on (and excluding) the Interest Commencement Date (but applying the Margin and any Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest applicable to the first Interest Period).

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

If the relevant Series of N&C Securities become due and payable in accordance with Condition 9 (Events Of Default), the final Interest Determination Date shall notwithstanding any Interest Determination Date specified in the applicable Issue Terms, be deemed to be the date on which such N&C Securities became due and payable and the Rate of Interest on such N&C Securities shall for so long as any such N&C Securities remains outstanding, be that determined on such date.

- (v) If, in respect of Exempt N&C Securities, the Reference Rate from time to time in respect of Floating Rate N&C Securities is specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement as being other than LIBOR or EURIBOR or SONIA, the Rate of Interest in respect of such Exempt N&C Securities will be determined as provided in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

### (C) *Minimum Rate of Interest and/or Maximum Rate of Interest*

If the applicable Issue Terms specifies a Minimum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (B) above is less than such Minimum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Minimum Rate of Interest. If no other Minimum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, then the Minimum Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period shall be deemed to be zero and in no event shall the Rate of Interest for such calculation period in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.3(B) above be less than zero.

If the applicable Issue Terms specifies a Maximum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (B) above is greater than such Maximum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Maximum Rate of Interest.

### (D) *Determination of Rate of Interest and calculation of Interest Amounts*

The Calculation Agent (or other person as specified in the applicable Issue Terms), in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities will at or as soon as practicable after each time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, determine the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period. In the case of Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities, if applicable, the Calculation Agent will determine the Rate of Interest as provided in the Payout Annex as completed by the applicable Issue Terms. The Calculation Agent will notify the Principal Paying Agent of the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period as soon as practicable after calculating the same.

In the case of Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities, if applicable, the Calculation Agent will determine the Interest Amount as provided in the Payout Annex as completed by the applicable Issue Terms.

Unless Day Count Fraction is specified as "Not Applicable" in the applicable Issue Terms, the Calculation Agent (or other person as specified in the applicable Issue Terms), in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities, and the Calculation Agent, in the case of all other Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities, will calculate the amount of interest (the "**Interest Amount**") payable on the N&C Securities for the relevant Interest Period by applying the Rate of Interest to:

- (a) in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities which are represented by a Global N&C Security, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the applicable N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security (or, if they are Partly Paid N&C Securities, the aggregate amount paid up) multiplied, in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities, by the Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage;

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (b) in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities which are in definitive form held by each N&C Securityholder, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of such Floating Rate N&C Securities or Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities (as applicable) held by such N&C Securityholder multiplied, in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities, by the Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage,

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure in accordance with the Rounding Convention (as specified in N&C Security Condition 5 (Payments) below). Where the Specified Denomination of a Floating Rate N&C Security or a Variable Interest Rate N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the Interest Amount payable in respect of such N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding. In such case, the Calculation Agent will notify the Principal Paying Agent of the Interest Amount for the relevant Interest Period as soon as practicable after calculating the same.

(E) *Linear Interpolation*

Where Linear Interpolation is specified as applicable in respect of an Interest Period in the applicable Issue Terms, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where Screen Rate Determination is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms) or the relevant Floating Rate Option (where ISDA Determination is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms), one of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period provided however that if there is no rate available for a period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

"**Designated Maturity**" means, in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the period of time designated in the Reference Rate.

(F) *Notification of Rate of Interest and Interest Amounts*

The Calculation Agent (or other person as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) will cause the Rate of Interest and each Interest Amount for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified to the Issuer, the Principle Paying Agent and any stock exchange and/or market on which the relevant Floating Rate N&C Securities or a Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities are for the time being listed and/or admitted to trading and notice thereof to be published in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than the fourth (4th) London Business Day thereafter. Each Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date so notified may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without prior notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will promptly be notified to each stock exchange and/or market on which the relevant Floating Rate N&C Securities or Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities are for the time being listed and/or admitted to trading and to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices). For the purposes of this paragraph, the expression "**London Business Day**" means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London.



## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

### (G) *Certificates to be final*

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this N&C Security Condition 4.3 (Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities), whether by the Calculation Agent shall (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, the Calculation Agent (if applicable), the other Paying Agents and all N&C Securityholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders and (in the absence of wilful default or bad faith) no liability to the Issuer, the N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders shall attach to the Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions pursuant to such provisions.

### 4.4 **Interest on Exempt N&C Securities**

The rate or amount of interest, if any, payable in respect of Exempt N&C Securities which are not Fixed Rate N&C Securities or Floating Rate N&C Securities shall be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

In the case of Partly Paid N&C Securities (other than Partly Paid N&C Securities which are Zero Coupon N&C Securities), interest will accrue as aforesaid on the paid up nominal amount of such N&C Securities and otherwise as specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

### 4.5 **Accrual of interest**

Subject to the following paragraph, in respect of each N&C Security interest will be deemed to have accrued only on the relevant Interest Payment Date on which it falls due and not in any other circumstances.

Subject as provided in any Annex, each N&C Security (or in the case of the redemption of part only of a N&C Security, that part only of such N&C Security) will cease to bear interest (if any) from the date for its redemption unless, upon due presentation thereof, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue on the relevant payment of principal on a daily basis at the relevant Rate of Interest and on the basis of the applicable Day Count Fraction or, if Day Count Fraction is specified as "Not Applicable" in the applicable Issue Terms, at such day count fraction as would customarily apply to the calculation of interest on securities denominated in the Specified Currency as selected by the Calculation Agent (or other person as specified in the applicable Issue Terms), in the case of Fixed Rate N&C Securities and Floating Rate N&C Securities and all other Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, until whichever is the earlier of:

- (A) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such N&C Security have been paid and/or all assets deliverable in respect of such N&C Security have been delivered; and
- (B) five (5) days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such N&C Security has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, and/or all assets in respect of such N&C Security have been delivered and notice to that effect has been given to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

### 4.6 **Business Day**

In these Conditions, "**Business Day**" means a day which is both:

- (a) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and each Additional Business Centre specified in the applicable Issue Terms and if TARGET2 is specified, a day on which the Trans-

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System (or any successor thereto) (the "**TARGET2 System**") is open; and

- (b) either (x) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant currency (which if the currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) or (y) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the (TARGET2) System is open. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Issue Terms, or as above, the principal financial centre of any currency for the purpose of these Conditions shall be as provided in the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Associations, Inc. and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the N&C Securities (the "**ISDA Definitions**").

### **4.7 Interest calculations without a day count fraction**

If any amount of interest is to be determined and Day Count Fraction is specified as "Not Applicable" in the applicable Issue Terms such amount of interest will be calculated as specified in the applicable Issue Terms and any reference to a Day Count Fraction in this N&C Security Condition 4 will be deemed not to apply.

### **4.8 Fixed Income Benchmark**

If the applicable Issue Terms specify that a Rate of Interest is to be determined in accordance with this N&C Security Condition 4.8, then, in respect of any relevant Interest Determination Date or Reset Date specified in the applicable Issue Terms for which that Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest will be determined for these purposes only in accordance with this N&C Security Condition 4 (Interest) on the following basis:

- (a) the N&C Securities are deemed to be Floating Rate N&C Securities to which Screen Rate Determination or ISDA Determination or Bank of England Base Rate Determination applies as specified under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms and the Relevant Screen Page will be as specified under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms;
- (b) if Screen Rate Determination applies the Reference Rate will mean the relevant LIBOR or EURIBOR rate as specified under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms and the Relevant Screen Page will be as specified under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms;
- (c) if ISDA Determination applies the Floating Rate Option and the Designated Maturity will be deemed to be the relevant option and period respectively specified under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms;
- (d) if Bank of England Base Rate Determination applies the Designated Maturity and Relevant Screen Page will be deemed to be the relevant period and page respectively specified under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms;
- (e) each day on which the Rate of Interest is to be determined will be deemed to be a Reset Date;
- (f) each of the Margin, the Minimum Rate of Interest, the Maximum Rate of Interest and the Additional Business Centre, if any, will be the values or centres specified as such under the heading "Fixed Income Benchmark" in the applicable Issue Terms;
- (g) the Calculation Agent will be the party making all Rate of Interest determinations and, where Screen Rate Determination applies, notwithstanding the final paragraph of N&C Security Condition 4.3(B)(ii), if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the Rate of Interest in accordance with N&C Security Condition 4.3(B)(ii), the Rate of Interest will be determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

reasonable manner as the rate it determines would have prevailed but for the relevant disruption or other event.

### 4.9 **Partial Redemption N&C Securities**

*This N&C Security Condition 4.9 applies to Partial Redemption N&C Securities only. The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to the determination of fixed rate interest in respect of Partial Redemption N&C Securities and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 4.9 for full information on the manner in which interest is calculated on Partial Redemption N&C Securities. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will specify the Interest Commencement Date, the Partial Rate of Interest, the Partial Interest Payment Date(s), the Partial Redemption Date, the Partial Redemption Amount, the Partial Fixed Coupon Amount, any applicable Partial Broken Amount, the Calculation Amount, the Day Count Fraction, the Business Day Convention and any applicable Determination Date.*

- (a) Partial Redemption N&C Securities pay interest as provided in this N&C Security Condition 4.9 (such interest "**Partial Interest**") and, if specified in the applicable Issue Terms, as provided in N&C Security Condition 4.3 or 4.4 as the case may be, above.
- (b) Each Partial Redemption N&C Security will bear Partial Interest from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date (which unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issue Terms shall be the Issue Date) at the rate(s) (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Partial Rate(s) of Interest. Partial Interest will be payable in arrear on the Partial Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (but excluding) the Partial Redemption Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms).

Partial Interest will be payable in respect of each Partial Redemption N&C Security Interest Period. In these Conditions and for the purposes of Partial Redemption N&C Securities only, "**Partial Redemption N&C Security Interest Period**" means the period from (and including) a Partial Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Partial Interest Payment Date.

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Final Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which a Partial Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Partial Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day (as defined in N&C Security Condition 4.6 above), then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- (i) the Following Business Day Convention, such Partial Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- (ii) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Partial Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Partial Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (iii) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Partial Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

Partial interest shall be calculated in respect of any period by applying the Partial Rate of Interest to:

- (iv) in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities which are represented by a Global N&C Security, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the Partial Redemption N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security multiplied by the Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage; or
- (v) in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities in definitive form held by each N&C Securityholder, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of such

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

Partial Redemption N&C Securities held by such N&C Securityholder multiplied by the Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage,

and, unless Day Count Fraction is specified to be "Not Applicable", in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure in accordance with the Rounding Convention (as specified in N&C Security Condition 5 (Payments) below). Where the Specified Denomination of a Partial Redemption N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Partial Redemption N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding.

- (c) If the Partial Redemption N&C Securities are in definitive form, the amount of Partial Interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Partial Redemption N&C Security Interest Period ending on (but excluding) such date will amount to the Partial Interest Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of Partial Interest on any Partial Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Issue Terms, amount to the Partial Interest Broken Amount so specified.
- (d) For the purposes of Partial Redemption N&C Securities, "**Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage**" means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

### 5. PAYMENTS

#### 5.1 Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities

##### (A) *Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities*

Subject as provided below:

- (i) payments in a Specified Currency other than euro or U.S. Dollars will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency maintained by the payee with, or, at the option of the payee, by a cheque in such Specified Currency drawn on, a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency;
- (ii) payments will be made in euro by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque; and
- (iii) payments will be made in U.S. Dollars by transfer to a U.S. Dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank outside of the United States (which expression, as used in this N&C Security Condition 5, means the United States of America, including the States and the District of Columbia and its possessions), or by cheque drawn on a United States bank. In no event will payment in respect of any Definitive Bearer N&C Security be made by a cheque mailed to an address in the United States. All payments of interest in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities will be made to accounts located outside the United States except as may be permitted by United States tax law in effect at the time of such payment without detriment to the Issuer.

##### (B) *Payment of Principal and Interest in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons*

Payments of principal in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in N&C Security Condition 5.1(A) (Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities) above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, and payments of interest in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities will (subject as provided below) be made as

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

aforesaid only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of Coupons, in each case at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (which expression, as used herein, means the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia, its territories, possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction)).

### (C) *Missing Unmatured Coupons*

Fixed Rate N&C Securities and Partial Redemption N&C Securities in definitive bearer form (other than Long Maturity N&C Securities (as defined below) and save as provided in N&C Security Condition 5.4 below) should be presented for payment together with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto (which expression shall for this purpose include Coupons falling to be issued on exchange of matured Talons), failing which the amount of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, the same proportion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon as the sum so paid bears to the sum due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Each amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relative missing Coupon at any time before the expiry of ten (10) years after the Relevant Date (as defined in N&C Security Condition 8 (Prescription)) in respect of such principal (whether or not such Coupon would otherwise have become void under N&C Security Condition 8 (Prescription)) or, if later, five (5) years from the date on which such Coupon would otherwise have become due, but in no event thereafter.

### (D) *Unmatured Coupons and Talons void*

Upon any Fixed Rate N&C Security or Partial Redemption N&C Security in definitive bearer form becoming due and repayable prior to its Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

Upon the date on which any Floating Rate Security, Variable Interest Rate N&C Security or Long Maturity N&C Security in definitive bearer form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof. A "**Long Maturity Security**" is a Fixed Rate N&C Security or Partial Redemption N&C Security (other than a Fixed Rate N&C Security or Partial Redemption N&C Security which on issue had a Talon attached) whose nominal amount on issue is less than the aggregate interest payable thereon provided that such N&C Security shall cease to be a Long Maturity N&C Security on the Interest Payment Date on which the aggregate amount of interest remaining to be paid after that date is less than the nominal amount of such N&C Security.

If the due date for redemption of any Definitive Bearer N&C Security is not an Interest Payment Date, interest (if any) accrued in respect of such N&C Security from (and including) the preceding Interest Payment Date or, as the case may be, the Interest Commencement Date shall be payable only against presentation and surrender of the relevant Definitive Bearer N&C Security.

### (E) *Payments of Principal and Interest in respect of Global N&C Securities*

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of N&C Securities represented by any Global N&C Security in bearer form will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner specified above in relation to Definitive Bearer N&C Securities and otherwise in the manner specified in the Definitive Bearer Global N&C Securities against presentation or surrender, as the case may be, of such Global N&C Securities at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States. A record of each payment made against presentation or surrender of any Global N&C Securities, distinguishing between any payment of principal and any payment of interest, will be made on such Global N&C Securities by the Paying Agent to which it was presented

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

and such record shall be *prima facie* evidence that the payment in question has been made.

No payments of principal, interest or other amounts due in respect of a Global N&C Security will be made by mail to an address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained in the United States.

### 5.2 **Payments in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**

Payments of any amounts owing in respect of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (including principal, interest and instalments, if any) will be made by the Issuer in the Settlement Currency to the relevant Paying Agent. The relevant Paying Agent will, in turn, make such payments to the Custodian in its capacity as the bearer of the relevant Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities and the amount so received by the Custodian is forwarded by it to the Book-Entry Depository in accordance with the terms of the N&C Securities Depository Agreement. Upon receipt of any such amounts, the Book-Entry Depository will pay the amounts so received to the common depository for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, which will distribute such payments to participants in accordance with their procedures.

The Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the Registrar will treat the bearer of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities as the owners thereof for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, none of the Issuer, the Book-Entry Depository, any Agent, the Registrar or any agent of the Issuer, any Agent or the Registrar has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (A) any aspect of the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any participants or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any participant or indirect participant relating to or payments made on account of a Book-Entry Interest; or
- (B) Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any participant or indirect participant.

Payments by participants to owners of Book-Entry Interests held through participants are the responsibility of such participants.

In the event any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security (or any portion thereof) is redeemed, the Book-Entry Depository will, through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, redeem an equal amount of the Book-Entry Interests in such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security from the amount received by it in respect of the redemption of such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security. The redemption price payable in connection with the redemption of such Book-Entry Interests will be equal to the amount received by the Book-Entry Depository in connection with the redemption of such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (or any portion thereof). If fewer than all of the N&C Securities are to be redeemed at any time, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will credit their respective participants' accounts on a proportionate basis (with adjustments to prevent fractions) or by lot or on such other basis as they deem fair and appropriate.

### 5.3 **Payments in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities**

- (A) *Payments of principal in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities*

Payments of principal (other than instalments of principal prior to the final instalment) in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security will be made against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security at the specified office of the Registrar or any of the Paying Agents. Such payments will be made by transfer to the Designated Account of the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security appearing in the register of holders of the Definitive Registered N&C Security maintained by the Registrar (the "**Register**") at the close of business on the fifteenth (15th) calendar day (whether or not such fifteenth day is a business day) before the relevant due date (the "**Record Date**"). Notwithstanding the

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

previous sentence, if a holder does not have a Designated Account, payment will instead be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank. For these purposes, "**Designated Account**" means the account maintained by a holder with a designated bank and identified as such in the Register and "**Designated Bank**" means (in the case of payment in a Specified Currency other than euro) a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency and (in the case of a payment in euro) any bank which processes payments in euro.

### *(B) Payments of interest in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities*

Payments of interest in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security if any, will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security appearing in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date at his address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at his risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three (3) business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Definitive Registered Security, the payment may be made by transfer on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future payments of interest (other than interest due on redemption) and instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the interest due in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security on redemption will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Definitive Registered Security.

Holders of Definitive Registered N&C Securities will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Definitive Registered N&C Security as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this N&C Security Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities.

### **5.4 Specific provisions in relation to payments in respect of Partial Redemption N&C Securities and certain types of Exempt N&C Securities**

Payments of instalments of principal (if any) in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, other than the final instalment, will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in N&C Security Condition 5.1(A) (Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities) above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Receipt in accordance with N&C Security Condition 5.1(B) (Payment of Principal and Interest in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons). Payment of the final instalment will be made in the manner provided in N&C Security Condition 5.1(A) (Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities) above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Definitive Bearer N&C Security in accordance with N&C Security Condition 5.1(B) (Payment of Principal and Interest in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons). Each Receipt must be presented for payment of the relevant instalment together with the Definitive Bearer N&C Security to which it appertains. Receipts presented without the Definitive Bearer N&C Security to which they appertain do not constitute valid obligations of the Issuer. Upon the date on which any Definitive Bearer N&C Security becomes due and repayable, unmatured Receipts (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect thereof.

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

Payments of instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security appearing in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date at his address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at his risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three (3) business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of an instalment in respect of a Definitive Registered Security, the payment may be made by transfer on the due date in the manner provided in N&C Security Condition 5.3(A) (Payments of principal in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities). Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the final instalment of principal will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Definitive Registered Security.

Holders of Definitive Registered N&C Securities will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Definitive Registered N&C Security as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this N&C Security Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities.

Upon the date on which any Dual Currency N&C Securities or Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities in definitive form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof.

### 5.5 **General provisions applicable to payments**

- (A) The holder of a Global N&C Security shall be the only person entitled to receive payments or to make a claim in respect of N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global N&C Security in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or the relevant clearance system specified in the applicable Issue Terms, as the beneficial holder of a particular nominal amount or number of units of N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security must look solely to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or the relevant clearance system specified in the applicable Issue Terms, as the case may be, for his share of each payment so made by the Issuer to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global N&C Security.
- (B) Payments will be subject in all cases to (i) any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto, but without prejudice to the provisions of N&C Security Condition 7 (Taxation) and (ii) any withholding or deduction required: (a) pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "**Code**") or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, official interpretations thereof, or any law or guidance implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto (collectively, "**FATCA**"); and (b) pursuant to Section 871(m) of the Code ("**871(m) Withholding**"). Any such amounts withheld or deducted will be treated as paid for all purposes under the N&C Securities, and no additional amounts will be paid on the N&C Securities with respect to any such withholding or deduction.

In addition, in determining the amount of 871(m) Withholding imposed with respect to any amounts to be paid on the N&C Securities, the Issuer shall be entitled to withhold on any "dividend equivalent" (as defined for purposes of Section 871(m) of the Code) at the highest



## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

rate applicable to such payments regardless of any exemption from, or reduction in, such withholding otherwise available under applicable law.

Payments on the N&C Securities that reference U.S. securities or an index that includes U.S. securities may be calculated by reference to dividends on such U.S. securities that are reinvested at a rate of 70%. In such case, in calculating the relevant payment amount, the holder will be deemed to receive, and the Issuer will be deemed to withhold, 30% of any dividend equivalent payments (as defined in Section 871(m) of the Code) in respect of the relevant U.S. securities. The Issuer will not pay any additional amounts to the holder on account of the Section 871(m) amount deemed withheld.

### 5.6 **Place of Payment**

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this N&C Security Condition 5, if any amount of principal and/or interest in respect of N&C Securities (other than those in definitive registered form) is payable in U.S. dollars, such U.S. dollar payments of principal and/or interest in respect of such N&C Securities will be made at the specified office of a Paying Agent in the United States if:

- (A) the Issuer has appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment in U.S. dollars at such specified offices outside the United States of the full amount of principal and interest on the Bearer N&C Securities in the manner provided above when due;
- (B) payment of the full amount of such principal and interest at all such specified offices outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on the full payment or receipt of principal and interest in U.S. dollars; and
- (C) such payment is then permitted under United States law without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, adverse tax consequences to the Issuer.

Any amount payable in respect of an N&C Security which exceeds the sum subscribed represents an amount payable by the Issuer (i) as consideration for the use of the sum subscribed by the Issuer and (ii) as compensation for and in recognition that in certain circumstances the amount repayable on maturity may be less than the sum subscribed or that the amount paid in excess of the sum subscribed may have been less than the prevailing rate of interest (generally payable by the Issuer) at the time when the N&C Securities were issued.

### 5.7 **Payment Days**

Subject to N&C Security Condition 4.3(A) (Interest Payment Dates), if the date for payment (the "**Relevant Payment Date**") of any amount in respect of any Security, Receipt or Coupon is not a Payment Day, the holder thereof will instead be entitled to payment on the relevant day determined in accordance with the relevant Payment Day Convention as set out below and will not be entitled to any further interest or other payment in respect of any delay.

Where:

- (a) the Payment Day Convention is specified as "Following" in the applicable Issue Terms, or where no Payment Day Convention is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the holder thereof shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Payment Day in the relevant place;
- (b) the Payment Day Convention is specified as "Modified Following" in the applicable Issue Terms, the holder thereof shall not be entitled to payment until the next day which is a Payment Day unless such day falls in the next calendar month, in which event such holder shall be entitled to payment on the Payment Day immediately preceding the Relevant Payment Date (the "**Adjusted Date for Payment**"); and

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (c) the Payment Day Convention is specified as "Preceding" in the applicable Issue Terms, the holder thereof shall be entitled to payment on the Payment Day immediately preceding the Relevant Payment Date (the "**Adjusted Date for Payment**"),

Provided That, in the event that any day upon which a valuation or determination is required to be made for the purposes of determining the amount of the payment to be made in respect of the Relevant Payment Date (each such date a "Relevant Valuation Date") would, as a result of the adjustment anticipated in paragraph (b) or (c) above, fall after the second Business Day preceding the Adjusted Date for Payment, N&C Securityholders will not be entitled to the relevant payment due in respect of the Relevant Payment Date until the day falling two (2) Business Days following the last occurring Relevant Valuation Date.

**"Payment Day"** means any day which (subject to N&C Security Condition 8 (Prescription)):

- (i) is a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in:
- (a) in the case of N&C Securities in definitive form only, the relevant place of presentation; and
  - (b) each Additional Financial Centre specified in the applicable Issue Terms; and
- (ii) either (A) in relation to any sum payable in a relevant currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of each such relevant currency (which if the relevant currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) or (B) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open.

### 5.8 **Interpretation of principal and interest**

Any reference in the Conditions to principal in respect of the N&C Securities shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (A) the Final Redemption Amount of the N&C Securities;
- (B) the Early Redemption Amount of the N&C Securities;
- (C) the Optional Redemption Amount(s) (if any) of the N&C Securities;
- (D) in relation to Exempt N&C Securities redeemable in instalments, the Instalment Amounts;
- (E) in relation to Zero Coupon N&C Securities, the Amortised Face Amount (as defined in N&C Security Condition 6.8 (Early Redemption Amounts));
- (F) the Partial Redemption Amount (if any) of the N&C Securities; and
- (G) any premium and any other amounts (other than interest) which may be payable by the Issuer under or in respect of the N&C Securities.

### 5.9 **Rounding Convention**

For the purposes of calculations made pursuant to N&C Security Condition 4.2 (Interest on Fixed Rate N&C Securities), N&C Security Condition 4.3 (Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities and Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities), N&C Security Condition 4.9 (Partial Redemption N&C Securities) and N&C Security Condition 6 (Redemption And Purchase) any figure to be rounded will, if other than a sub-unit in the relevant Specified Currency:

- (A) if "Rounded Up" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, be rounded upwards to the next sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency,

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (B) if "Rounded Down" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, be rounded downwards to the next sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency; or
- (C) in the event that no Rounding Convention is specified in the applicable Issue Terms be rounded down as if "Rounded Down" had been specified,

provided that, in each case, the Calculation Amount in respect of N&C Securities which are (i) held by the same N&C Securityholder, (ii) of the same Series and (iii) in definitive form, shall be aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate amount (a) of interest due in respect of any Interest Payment Date or (b) payable in respect of principal due (including for the avoidance of doubt the Final Redemption Amount).

### 5.10 **Sub-units**

In these Conditions, "sub-unit" means, with respect to any currency other than the euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to the euro, one cent.

## 6. **REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE**

### 6.1 **Redemption at maturity**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled as specified below:

- (a) each N&C Security other than an Exempt N&C Security or a Partial Redemption Security, will be redeemed by the Issuer at its Final Redemption Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms and/or, in the case of certain Variable Redemption N&C Securities set out in the Payout Annex, determined in the manner specified in the relevant paragraph of the Payout Annex in the relevant Specified Currency, on the Maturity Date (each as specified in the applicable Final Terms);
- (b) each Exempt N&C Security (unless otherwise specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement or applicable Annex(es)) will be redeemed by the Issuer at its Final Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Pricing Supplement in the relevant Specified Currency on the Maturity Date; and
- (c) each Partial Redemption Security, will be redeemed by the Issuer:
  - (i) by payment of the Partial Redemption Amount in the relevant Specified Currency on the Partial Redemption Date in each case specified in the applicable Issue Terms; and
  - (ii) by payment of the Final Redemption Amount determined in the manner specified in the relevant paragraph of the Payout Annex specified in the applicable Issue Terms (or in the case of a Partial Redemption N&C Security which is an Exempt Security, as specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement) in the relevant Specified Currency, on the Maturity Date specified in the applicable Issue Terms, which amount shall be deemed to be the final instalment of principal in respect of the relevant N&C Security.

### 6.2 **Redemption at the option of N&C Securityholders (Investor Put)**

*This N&C Security Condition 6.2 applies to N&C Securities which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the N&C Securityholder, such option being referred to as an "Investor Put". The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to any Investor Put and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 6.2 for full information on any Investor Put. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will identify the Optional Redemption Date(s), the Optional Redemption Amount and the applicable notice periods.*

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

If Investor Put is specified as being applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, upon the holder of any N&C Security giving to the Issuer in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) not less than the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Issue Terms the Issuer will, upon the expiry of such notice, redeem, in whole (but not, in the case of a Definitive Bearer N&C Security, in part) such N&C Security on the Optional Redemption Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) and at the Optional Redemption Amount (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms) together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the Optional Redemption Date. Definitive Registered N&C Securities may be redeemed under this N&C Security Condition 6.2 in any multiple of their lowest Specified Denomination. In the case of Exempt N&C Securities only, it may be that before an Investor Put can be exercised, certain conditions and/or circumstances will need to be satisfied. Where relevant, the provisions will be set out in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

The Optional Redemption Amount, in respect of each N&C Security of a nominal amount equal to the Calculation Amount, will be the specified percentage of the Calculation Amount or other fixed amount specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

To exercise the right to require redemption of this N&C Security the holder of this N&C Security must, if this N&C Security is in definitive form and held outside Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, deliver, at the specified office of any Paying Agent (in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities) or the Registrar (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities) at any time during normal business hours of such Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar falling within the notice period, a duly completed and signed notice of exercise in the form (for the time being current) obtainable from any specified office of any Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar (a "**Put Notice**") and in which the holder must specify a bank account (or, if payment is required to be made by cheque, an address) to which payment is to be made under this N&C Security Condition 6.2 and, in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the nominal amount thereof to be redeemed and, if less than the full nominal amount of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities so surrendered is to be redeemed, an address to which a new Definitive Registered N&C Security in respect of the balance of such Definitive Registered N&C Securities is to be sent subject to and in accordance with the provisions of N&C Security Condition 2.2 (Transfers of Definitive Registered N&C Securities). If this N&C Security is in definitive bearer form, the Put Notice must be accompanied by this N&C Security or evidence satisfactory to the Paying Agent concerned that this N&C Security will, following delivery of the Put Notice, be held to its order or under its control.

If this N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security or is in definitive form and held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, to exercise the right to require redemption of this N&C Security the holder of this N&C Security must, within the notice period, give notice to the Principal Paying Agent of such exercise in accordance with the standard procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (which may include notice being given on his instruction by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any common depositary or common safekeeper, as the case may be, for them to the Principal Paying Agent by electronic means) in a form acceptable to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg from time to time and, if this N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security, the terms of which require presentation for recording changes to its nominal amount or number of units, at the same time present or procure the presentation of the relevant Global N&C Security to the Principal Paying Agent for notation accordingly.

Any Put Notice or other notice given in accordance with the standard procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg given by a holder of any N&C Security pursuant to this N&C Security Condition 6.2 shall be irrevocable except where, prior to the due date of redemption, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which event such holder, at its option, may elect by notice to the Issuer to withdraw the notice given pursuant to this N&C Security Condition 6.2 and instead to declare such N&C Security forthwith due and payable pursuant to N&C Security Condition 9 (Events Of Default).

**6.3 Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)**

*This N&C Security Condition 6.3 applies to N&C Securities which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the Issuer (other than for taxation reasons or upon a regulatory event), such option being referred to as an "Issuer Call". The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to any Issuer Call and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 6.3 for full information on any Issuer Call. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will identify the Optional Redemption Date(s), the Optional Redemption Amount, any minimum or maximum amount of N&C Securities which can be redeemed and the applicable notice periods.*

If Issuer Call is specified as being applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, the Issuer may, having given not less than the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Issue Terms to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) (which notice shall be irrevocable and specify the date fixed for redemption), redeem all or some only of the N&C Securities then outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount(s) specified in the applicable Issue Terms together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the relevant Optional Redemption Date. Any such redemption must be of a nominal amount or number of units not less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and not more than the Maximum Redemption Amount, in each case as may be specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

In the case of a partial redemption of N&C Securities, the N&C Securities to be redeemed ("**Redeemed N&C Securities**") will (i) in the case of Redeemed N&C Securities represented by definitive N&C Securities, be selected individually by lot, not more than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, and (ii) in the case of Redeemed N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, be selected in accordance with the rules of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion). In the case of Redeemed N&C Securities represented by definitive N&C Securities, a list of the serial numbers of such Redeemed N&C Securities will be published in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) not less than 15 calendar days prior to the date fixed for redemption.

The Optional Redemption Amount, in respect of each N&C Security of a nominal amount equal to the Calculation Amount, will be the specified percentage of the Calculation Amount or other fixed amount specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

**6.4 Redemption for illegality**

*This N&C Security Condition 6.4 applies to N&C Securities which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the Issuer upon an illegality event as described below, such option being referred to as an "Issuer Illegality Call". The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to any Issuer Illegality Call and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 6.4 for full information on any Issuer Illegality Call. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will identify the applicable notice periods.*

If Issuer Illegality Call is specified as being applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, in the event that the Calculation Agent determines in good faith and in a reasonable manner that the performance of the obligations of the Issuer under the N&C Securities, has or will in the immediate future become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgement, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (but, if not having the force of law, only if compliance with it is in accordance with the general practice of persons to whom it is intended to apply), or the interpretation thereof, the Issuer may, if and to the extent permitted by law, having given not less than the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Issue Terms to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) (which notice shall be irrevocable), on the expiry of such notice redeem all, but not some only, of the N&C Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount.

**6.5 Regulatory Redemption Event**

*This N&C Security Condition 6.5 applies to N&C Securities which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the Issuer upon a regulatory event as described below, such option being referred to as an "Issuer Regulatory Call". The applicable Issue Terms contains provisions applicable to any Issuer Regulatory Call and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 6.5 for full information on any Issuer Regulatory Call. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will identify the applicable notice periods.*

If Issuer Regulatory Call is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, in the event that the Calculation Agent determines that a change in applicable law or regulation has occurred which results, or will result, solely by reason of the N&C Securities being outstanding, in the Issuer being required to be regulated by any additional jurisdiction or regulatory authority, or being subject to any additional legal requirement or regulation considered by the Issuer to be materially onerous to it, the Issuer having given not less than the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Issue Terms to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) (which notice shall be irrevocable) may, on the expiry of such notice redeem all, but not some only, of the N&C Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount. Payment shall be made in such manner as shall be notified to N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

**6.6 Redemption for tax reasons**

If Issuer Tax Call is specified as being applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, subject to N&C Security Condition 6.7, the N&C Securities may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer (such option being referred to as an "Issuer Tax Call") in whole, but not in part, at any time (if this N&C Security is not a Floating Rate N&C Security or a Variable Interest Rate Security) or on any Interest Payment Date (if this N&C Security is a Floating Rate N&C Security or a Variable Interest Rate Security), on giving not less than the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Issue Terms to the Principal Paying Agent and, in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13, the N&C Securityholders (which notice shall be irrevocable), if:

- (a) on the occasion of the next payment due under the N&C Securities, the Issuer has or will become obliged to deduct, withhold or otherwise pay or account for any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges; and
- (b) such obligation cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it. Reasonable measures shall not include anything which would cause the Issuer to incur any material costs, and

such circumstances being referred to a "Issuer Tax Call Circumstances" provided that no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to account for any such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental changes were a payment in respect of the N&C Securities then due.

Before the publication of any notice in respect of an Issuer Tax Call, the Issuer shall deliver to the Principal Paying Agent a certificate duly signed by the Issuer stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption on the basis of an opinion of a firm of independent legal advisers or accountants dated no earlier than three months prior to the date of such notice to the effect either that:

- (a) Issuer Tax Call Circumstances exist; or that
- (b) upon a change in or amendment to the laws or regulations of the United Kingdom or other relevant jurisdiction (including any authority or political subdivision therein or thereof having power to tax), including any treaty to which the relevant jurisdiction is a party, or a change in the official application of those laws or regulations, which at the date of such certificate is proposed to be made and in the opinion of such firm is

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

reasonably expected to become effective on or prior to the date when the relevant payment in respect of the N&C Securities would otherwise be made, becoming so effective, Issuer Tax Call Circumstances would exist.

N&C Securities redeemed pursuant to this N&C Security Condition will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount referred to in Condition 6.8 (Early Redemption Amounts) below.

### 6.7 **Redemption or adjustment for an Administrator/Benchmark Event**

In the event that an Administrator/Benchmark Event occurs, the Issuer may (at its option):

- (i) instruct the Calculation Agent to make such adjustments to the Conditions of the N&C Securities as it may determine appropriate to account for the relevant event or circumstance and, without limitation, such adjustments may include selecting a successor benchmark(s) and making related adjustments to the Conditions including, where applicable, to reflect any increased costs of the Issuer providing such exposure to the successor benchmark(s) and, in the case of more than one successor benchmark, making provision for allocation of exposure as between the successor benchmarks; or
- (ii) having given not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice (or such other notice period as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms) to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) (which notice shall be irrevocable), on expiry of such notice redeem all, but not some only, of the N&C Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount referred to in Condition 6.8 (Early Redemption Amounts) below.

For the avoidance of doubt, the above is additional, and without prejudice, to any other terms of the N&C Securities. In the event that under any such terms any other consequences could apply in relation to an event or occurrence the subject of an Administrator/Benchmark Event, the Issuer shall determine which terms shall apply in its sole and absolute discretion.

For these purposes,

**"Administrator/Benchmark Event"** means the Calculation Agent determines that (1) a Benchmark Modification or Cessation Event has occurred or will occur, or (2) any authorisation, registration, recognition, endorsement, equivalence decision, approval or inclusion in any official register in respect of a relevant Benchmark or the administrator or sponsor of a relevant Benchmark has not been, or will not be, obtained or has been, or will be, rejected, refused, suspended or withdrawn by the relevant competent authority or other relevant official body, in each case with the effect that the Issuer or the Calculation Agent or any other entity is not, or will not be, permitted under any applicable law or regulation to use the relevant Benchmark to perform its or their respective obligations under the N&C Securities, or (3) it is not commercially reasonable to continue the use of the Benchmark in connection with the N&C Securities as a result of any applicable licensing restrictions or changes in the cost of obtaining or maintaining any relevant licence (including, without limitation, where the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any other entity is required to hold a valid licence in order to issue or perform its obligations in respect of the N&C Securities and for any reason such licence is either not obtained, not renewed or is revoked or there is a material change in the cost of obtaining or renewing such licence);

**"Benchmark"** means any figure which is a benchmark as defined in BMR and where any amount payable under the N&C Securities, or the value of the N&C Securities, is determined by reference in whole or in part to such figure, all as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Benchmark Modification or Cessation Event"** means, in respect of the Benchmark, any of the following:

- (i) any material change in such Benchmark;
- (ii) the permanent or indefinite cancellation or cessation in the provision of such Benchmark; or

*General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (iii) a regulator or other official sector entity prohibits the use of such Benchmark; and
- "BMR" means the EU Benchmarks Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/1011), as amended.

6.8 **Early Redemption Amounts**

For the purpose of N&C Security Conditions 6.4 (Redemption for illegality), 6.5 (Regulatory Redemption Event), 6.6 (Redemption for tax reasons), 6.7 (Redemption or adjustment for an Administrator/Benchmark Event) and 9 (Events Of Default) or in the case of any other early redemption of the N&C Securities in an applicable Annex, each N&C Security will be redeemed at its Early Redemption Amount calculated as follows:

- (a) in the case of a N&C Security with a Final Redemption Amount equal to the Issue Price, subject as provided below, the Final Redemption Amount thereof; or
- (b) in the case of a N&C Security (other than a Zero Coupon Security) with a Final Redemption Amount which is or may be less or greater than the Issue Price or which is payable in a Specified Currency other than that in which the N&C Security is denominated, subject as provided below, the amount specified in, the applicable Issue Terms or, if no such amount is so specified in the applicable Issue Terms, at its nominal amount; or
- (c) in the case of a Zero Coupon N&C Security an amount (the "Amortised Face Amount") calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Early Redemption Amount} = \text{RP} \times (1 + \text{AY})^y$$

where:

RP means the Reference Price; and

AY means the Accrual Yield expressed as a decimal; and

y is the Day Count Fraction specified in the applicable Issue Terms which will be either (i) 30/360 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the number of days (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each) from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the N&C Securities to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such N&C Security becomes due and repayable and the denominator 360), (ii) Actual/360 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the actual number of days from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the N&C Securities to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such N&C Security becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 360) or (iii) Actual/365 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the actual number of days from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the N&C Securities to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such N&C Security becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 365);

- (d) if "**Market Value less Associated Costs**" is specified as the Early Redemption Amount in the applicable Issue Terms, the Early Redemption Amount in respect of each unit of N&C Securities or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or, in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities, each unit of N&C Securities or nominal amount of N&C Securities which as of the Issue Date had a nominal amount equal to the Calculation Amount, shall be an amount determined by the Calculation Agent, which on (i) in the case of redemption other than pursuant to N&C Security Condition 9 (Events Of Default), the second (2nd) Business Day immediately preceding the due date for the early redemption of the N&C Security or (ii) in the case of redemption pursuant to N&C Security Condition 9 (Events Of Default), the due date for the early redemption of the N&C Security, represents the fair market value of such N&C Securities determined by the Calculation Agent using its



## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

internal models and methodologies by reference to such factors as the Calculation Agent considers to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, (a) interest rates, index levels, implied volatilities in the option markets and exchange rates); (b) the remaining life of the N&C Securities had they remained outstanding to scheduled maturity and/or any scheduled early redemption; (c) the value at the relevant time of any minimum redemption amount which would have been applicable had the N&C Securities remained outstanding to scheduled maturity and/or any scheduled early redemption date; and (d) prices at which other market participants might bid for securities similar to the N&C Securities), less, Associated Costs. In respect of N&C Securities bearing interest, the Early Redemption Amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, in accordance with this paragraph, shall not include any accrued but unpaid interest save to the extent this may be taken into account, where appropriate, in determining the fair market value referred to above.

As used herein:

**"Associated Costs"** means an amount per nominal amount of the N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or, in the case of Partial Redemption Security, an amount per nominal amount of N&C Securities which as of the Issue Date had a nominal amount equal to the Calculation Amount equal to such N&C Securities *pro rata* share (determined on the basis of such nominal amount of the N&C Security and the aggregate of such nominal amounts of all N&C Securities which have not previously been redeemed or cancelled as at the Early Redemption Date) of the total amount of any and all costs or expenses associated or incurred by the Issuer, any Affiliate and/or Hedging Party (as applicable) in connection with such early redemption, including, without limitation, any costs associated with unwinding, substituting, re-establishing and/or incurring the funding relating to the N&C Securities and/or any costs associated with unwinding, substituting, re-establishing and/or incurring any hedge positions relating to the N&C Securities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner; or

- (e) if "Market Value" is specified as the Early Redemption Amount in the applicable Issue Terms, the Early Redemption Amount in respect of each unit of N&C Securities or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or, in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities equal to the Calculation amount or, in the case of Partial Redemption N&C Securities, each unit of N&C Securities or nominal amount of N&C Securities which as of the Issue Date had a nominal amount equal to the Calculation Amount, shall be an amount determined by the Calculation Agent, which on (i) in the case of redemption other than pursuant to N&C Security Condition 9 (Events of Default), the second (2nd) Business Day immediately preceding the due date for the early redemption of the N&C Security or (ii) in the case of redemption pursuant to N&C Security Condition 9 (Events of Default), the due date for early redemption of the N&C Security, represents the fair market value of such N&C Securities determined by the Calculation Agent using its internal models and methodologies by reference to such factors as the Calculation Agent considers to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, (a) interest rates, index levels, implied volatilities in the option markets and exchange rates); (b) the remaining life of the N&C Securities had they remained outstanding to scheduled maturity and/or any scheduled early redemption; (c) the value at the relevant time of any minimum redemption amount which would have been applicable had the N&C Securities remained outstanding to scheduled maturity and/or any scheduled early redemption date; and (d) prices at which other market participants might bid for securities similar to the N&C Securities). In respect of N&C Securities bearing interest, the Early Redemption Amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, in accordance with this paragraph, shall not include any accrued but unpaid interest save to the extent this may be taken into account, where appropriate, in determining the fair market value referred to above.
- (f) in the case of Exempt N&C Securities only, on such other calculation basis as may be specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

**6.9 Automatic Early Redemption Event**

*This N&C Security Condition 6.9 applies to N&C Securities which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date following the occurrence of an Automatic Early Redemption Event as described below, such redemption being referred to as an "Automatic Early Redemption". The applicable Issue Terms and, in the case of Variable Redemption N&C Securities, the relevant provisions of the Payout Annex contain provisions applicable to any Automatic Early Redemption and must be read in conjunction with this N&C Security Condition 6.9 for full information on any Automatic Early Redemption. In particular, the applicable Issue Terms will identify those items specified in the applicable paragraph of the Payout Annex.*

If Automatic Early Redemption is (i) specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms in respect of any Variable Redemption N&C Securities for which an Automatic Early Redemption Event is specified in the Payout Annex, or (ii) specified as applicable in the applicable Pricing Supplement for any Exempt N&C Securities for which an Automatic Early Redemption Event is specified in such Pricing Supplement, then unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled if such Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, then the Issuer will give notice to N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) and the N&C Securities will be redeemed in whole, but not in part, on the Automatic Early Redemption Date as specified in the applicable Issue Terms at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount as specified in the Payout Annex. For the purposes of these Conditions, the Agency Agreement, Global N&C Securities and other forms of N&C Securities, all references to an Early Redemption Date or Early Redemption Amount shall be deemed to include a reference to an Automatic Early Redemption Date or Automatic Early Redemption Amount, as applicable.

**6.10 Specific redemption provisions applicable to certain types of Exempt N&C Securities**

The Final Redemption Amount, any Optional Redemption Amount, any Automatic Early Redemption Event, Automatic Early Redemption Amount and any Early Redemption Amount in respect of any Exempt N&C Securities may be specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Pricing Supplement.

Instalment N&C Securities will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement. In the case of early redemption, the Early Redemption Amount of Instalment N&C Securities will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

Partly Paid N&C Securities will be redeemed, whether at maturity, early redemption or otherwise, in accordance with the provisions of this N&C Security Condition 6 and the applicable Pricing Supplement.

**6.11 Purchases**

The Issuer or any of its respective Affiliates (as defined below) may at any time purchase N&C Securities (provided that, in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons appertaining thereto are purchased therewith) at any price in the open market or otherwise, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Such N&C Securities may be held, reissued, resold or, at the option of the Issuer, surrendered to any Paying Agent and/or the Registrar for cancellation.

**6.12 Cancellation**

All N&C Securities which are redeemed will forthwith be cancelled (together, in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith at the time of redemption). All N&C Securities so cancelled and any N&C Securities purchased and cancelled pursuant to N&C Security Condition 6.11 (Purchases) above (together, in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons cancelled therewith) shall be forwarded to the Principal Paying Agent and cannot be reissued or resold.

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

### 6.13 **Late payment on Zero Coupon N&C Securities**

If the amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon N&C Security upon early redemption of such Zero Coupon N&C Security pursuant to N&C Security Conditions 6.4 (Redemption for illegality) or 6.5 (Regulatory Redemption Event) above or upon its becoming due and repayable as provided in N&C Security Condition 9 (Events Of Default) or otherwise pursuant to any Annex is improperly withheld or refused, the amount due and repayable in respect of such Zero Coupon N&C Security shall be the amount calculated as provided in N&C Security Condition 6.8(c) above as though the references therein to the date fixed for the redemption or the date upon which such Zero Coupon N&C Security becomes due and payable were replaced by references to the date which is the earlier of:

- (i) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Zero Coupon N&C Security have been paid; and
- (ii) five (5) days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such Zero Coupon N&C Securities has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar and notice to that effect has been given to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

### 6.14 **Other Relevant Definitions**

For the purposes of the Conditions:

**"Affiliate"** means, in relation to any entity (the **"First Entity"**), any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the First Entity, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the First Entity or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the First Entity. For these purposes **"control"** means ownership of a majority of the voting power of an entity or person or, if the Calculation Agent determines appropriate, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the First Entity, whether by contract, or otherwise.

**"Hedging Party"** means the Issuer and/or any Affiliate and/or any other party which conducts hedging arrangements in respect of the Issuer's obligations in respect of the N&C Securities from time to time.

**"Partial Redemption Amount"** means the amount specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

## 7. **TAXATION**

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons by or on behalf of the Issuer will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied unless such withholding or deduction is required by law or in connection with FATCA. In such event, the Issuer (or as the case may be, the relevant Paying Agent) will make such payment after the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges has been made, shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount required to be withheld or deducted and shall not pay any additional amounts to the holders of the N&C Securities, Receipts or Coupons.

## 8. **PRESCRIPTION**

The N&C Securities (whether in bearer or registered form), Receipts and Coupons will become void unless presented for payment within a period of ten (10) years (in the case of principal) and five (5) years (in the case of interest) after the Relevant Date therefor.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued on exchange of a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this N&C Security Condition 8 or N&C Security Condition 5.1(D) (Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities – Unmatured Coupons and Talons void) or any Talon which would be void pursuant to N&C Security Condition 5.1(D) (Payments in respect of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities – Unmatured Coupons and Talons void).

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

For the purposes of these Conditions, the "**Relevant Date**" means the date on which such payment first becomes due, except that, if the full amount of the moneys payable has not been duly received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received, notice to that effect is duly given to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

### 9. **EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

9.1 If (a) any one or more of the following events shall occur and be continuing and (b) the holders of at least twenty-five per cent. (25%) in nominal amount or, in the case of N&C Securities issued in units, of the number of the N&C Securities then outstanding so request, the Issuer by notice in relation to the same event given in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices), then, upon the date of such notice requirement in (b) above being satisfied or, in the case of an event as described in (ii) below, on expiry of the relevant time period specified therein, the relevant event shall be treated as an "**Event of Default**" and unless (in the case of (i) or (ii) below) the relevant default(s) or failure(s) shall have been cured by the Issuer prior to receipt of such written notice, all but not some only of the N&C Securities shall forthwith become due and repayable at the Early Redemption Amount, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind. For the purposes of (a) above the relevant events are:

- (i) default is made for a period of 14 days or more in the payment of any principal or interest due in respect of the N&C Securities or any of them. The Issuer shall not, however, be in default if such sums were not paid in order to comply with a mandatory law, regulation or order of any court of competent jurisdiction. Where there is doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, the Issuer will not be in default if it acts on the advice given to it during such 14 day period by an independent legal adviser; or
- (ii) the Issuer fails to perform or observe any of its other obligations under the N&C Securities or the Agency Agreement (as the case may be) and such failure continues for the period of 60 days next following the notice requirement as described in (b) above being satisfied; or
- (iii) an effective resolution is passed or an order is made for the winding-up or dissolution of the Issuer (except for the purposes of a reconstruction or amalgamation where the entity resulting from such reconstruction or amalgamation assumes all the rights and obligations of, as the case may be, the Issuer (including its obligations under the N&C Securities)).

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to the N&C Securities has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due with respect to any N&C Security has been obtained by any N&C Securityholder, such declaration and its consequences may be rescinded and annulled upon the written consent of holders of a majority in aggregate nominal amount or, in the case of N&C Securities issued in units, of the number of the N&C Securities then outstanding, or by resolution adopted by a majority in aggregate nominal amount or, in the case of N&C Securities issued in units, of the number of the N&C Securities outstanding present or represented at a meeting of holders of the N&C Securities at which a quorum is present, as provided in the Agency Agreement, if:

- (1) the Issuer has paid or deposited with the Principal Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay:
  - (i) all overdue amounts of interest on the N&C Securities;
  - (ii) all other amounts which have become due in respect of the N&C Securities otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to the N&C Securities, other than the non-payment of the Early Redemption Amounts which have become due solely by such declaration of

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

acceleration, have been cured or waived by the relevant written resolution or resolution as provided above.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

- 9.2 Any default by the Issuer other than the events described in N&C Security Condition 9.1(i) above, may be waived by the written consent of holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the N&C Securities then outstanding affected thereby, or by resolution adopted by a majority in aggregate principal amount of such N&C Securities then outstanding present or represented at a meeting of holders of the N&C Securities affected thereby at which a quorum is present, as provided in the Agency Agreement.

### 10. **REPLACEMENT OF SECURITIES, RECEIPTS, COUPONS AND TALONS**

Should any N&C Security or, if applicable, Receipt, Coupon or Talon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed it may be replaced, in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts or Coupons, at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or, in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities, at the specified office of the Registrar (or in any case such other place of which notice shall have been given to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) upon payment in any such case by the claimant of the expenses incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced N&C Securities or, if applicable, Receipts, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

### 11. **AGENTS**

The names of the initial Paying Agents and their initial specified offices are set out below. If any additional Paying Agents are appointed in connection with any Series, the names of such Paying Agents will be specified in Part B of the applicable Issue Terms.

The Issuer is entitled to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Agent acts and/or appoint additional or other Agents, provided that there will at all times be:

- (A) a Principal Paying Agent;
- (B) a Registrar with a specified office outside the United Kingdom; and
- (C) so long as the N&C Securities are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to trading by any other relevant authority, a Paying Agent (in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities) and a Transfer Agent (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities) with a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority.

In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent having a specified office in New York City in the circumstances described in N&C Security Condition 5.6 (Place of Payment). Notice of any variation, termination, appointment or change in Paying Agents will be given to the N&C Securityholders of the relevant Series of N&C Securities promptly by the Issuer in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

In acting under the Agency Agreement, the Agents act solely as agents or, as the case may be, a registrar of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any N&C Securityholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders. The Agency Agreement contains provisions permitting any entity into which any Agent is merged or converted or with which it is consolidated or to which it transfers all or substantially all of its assets to become the successor Agent.

The Principal Paying Agent shall have no responsibility for errors or omissions in any calculations and determinations made hereunder, and all such calculations and determinations shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final and binding on the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders.

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

### 12. **EXCHANGE OF TALONS**

On and after the Interest Payment Date on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon (if any) forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or any other Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet including (if such further Coupon sheet does not include Coupons to (and including) the final date for the payment of interest due in respect of the N&C Security to which it appertains) a further Talon, subject to the provisions of N&C Security Condition 8 (Prescription).

### 13. **NOTICES**

All notices regarding the N&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if published in one leading English language daily newspaper of general circulation in London. It is expected that, such publication will be made in the Financial Times in London. The Issuer shall also ensure that notices are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules and regulations of any stock exchange or any other relevant authority on which the N&C Securities are for the time being listed or by which they have been admitted to listing. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication or, where required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the date of the first publication in all required newspapers. If publication as provided above is not practicable, notice will be given in such other manner as the Issuer deems appropriate. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of such notice.

Until such time as any definitive N&C Securities are issued, notice may be given (so long as any Global N&C Securities representing the N&C Securities are held in their entirety on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (and so long as the rules of any stock exchange on which the N&C Securities are listed, or the rules of any other relevant authority by which the N&C Securities have been admitted to listing, permit)) by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (instead of by way of publication or mailing) for communication by them to the holders of the N&C Securities provided that, in addition, for so long as any N&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or other relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in a place or places required by the rules of that stock exchange or other relevant authority. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the N&C Securities on the day falling such number of days specified in the Issue Terms after the day on which the said notice was given to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

All notices regarding the Definitive Registered N&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders (or the first named of joint holders) at their respective addresses recorded in the Register and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Definitive Registered N&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to trading by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules.

In the case of Definitive N&C Securities, notices to be given by any N&C Securityholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together with the relative N&C Security or N&C Securities, with the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities) or the Registrar (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities). Whilst any of the N&C Securities are represented by a Global N&C Security, such notice may be given by any holder of a N&C Security to the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in writing or by facsimile or electronically or in such other manner as the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

14. **SUBSTITUTION**

(a) **Substitution of Issuer**

The Issuer (or any previously substituted company from time to time) shall, without the consent of the N&C Securityholders, be entitled at any time to substitute for the Issuer any Affiliate of the Issuer (the "**Substitute Issuer**") as principal debtor in respect of all obligations arising from or in connection with the N&C Securities provided that (i) all actions, conditions and things required to be taken, fulfilled and done (including the obtaining of any necessary consents) to ensure that the N&C Securities represent valid, legally binding and enforceable obligations of the Substitute Issuer have been taken, fulfilled and done and are in full force and effect; (ii) the Substitute Issuer shall have assumed all obligations arising from or in connection with the N&C Securities and shall have become a party to the Agency Agreement, with any consequential amendments; (iii) each stock exchange or listing authority on which the N&C Securities are listed shall have confirmed that following the proposed substitution of the Substitute Issuer the N&C Securities would continue to be listed on such stock exchange; (iv) the Issuer shall have given at least 30 calendar days' prior notice of the date of such substitution to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices); and (v) the creditworthiness of the Substitute Issuer at such time is at least equal to the creditworthiness of the Issuer (or of any previous substitute under this Condition), as determined by the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by reference to, *inter alia*, the long term senior debt ratings (if any) assigned by Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and/or Moody's Investors Services Ltd. and/or Fitch Ratings Limited, or any successor rating agency or agencies thereto, or such other rating agency as the Issuer determines to the Substitute Issuer or, as the case may be, to the Issuer (or any previous substitute under this Condition).

(b) **Substitution of Branch**

The Issuer shall have the right upon 30 calendar days' prior notice to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) to change the branch or office through which it is acting for the purpose of the N&C Securities, the date of such change to be specified in such notice provided that no change can take place prior to the giving of such notice.

15. **MEETINGS OF SECURITYHOLDERS AND MODIFICATIONS**

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of the N&C Securityholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Agency Agreement) of a modification of the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or any of the provisions of the Agency Agreement. Such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer at any time and shall be convened by the Issuer at the request of N&C Securityholders holding not less than five per cent. (5%) in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being outstanding. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing in the aggregate not less than fifty per cent. (50%) in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons being or representing N&C Securityholders whatever the nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities so held or represented, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of certain provisions of the N&C Securities, the Receipts or the Coupons (including modifying the date of maturity of the N&C Securities or any date for payment of interest thereon, reducing or cancelling the amount of principal or the rate of interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities or altering the currency in which payments under the N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons are to be made), the quorum shall be one or more persons holding or representing in the aggregate not less than two-thirds, or, at any adjourned such meeting, one or more persons holding or representing in the aggregate not less than one-third, in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

meeting of the N&C Securityholders shall be binding on all the N&C Securityholders, whether or not they are present at the meeting, and on all Receiptholders and Couponholders.

The Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer may agree, without the consent or sanction of the N&C Securityholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders to:

- (A) any modification of (except as mentioned above) the provisions of the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or the Agency Agreement which is not prejudicial to the interests of the N&C Securityholders; or
- (B) any modification of any of the provisions of these Conditions, the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or the Agency Agreement which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or is to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Any such modification shall be binding on the N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders and any such modification shall be notified to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) as soon as practicable thereafter.

### 16. **REDENOMINATION**

#### 16.1 **Redenomination**

Redenomination may be specified as applicable in the applicable Pricing Supplement for a Series of Exempt N&C Securities. If redenomination is so specified as applicable, the Issuer may, without the consent of the N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders on giving prior notice to the Principal Paying Agent, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or the Registrar, as applicable and at least thirty (30) calendar days' prior notice to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) elect that, with effect from the Redenomination Date specified in the notice, the N&C Securities shall be redenominated in euro.

The election will have effect as follows:

- (a) the N&C Securities and the Receipts shall be deemed to be redenominated in euro in the denomination of euro 0.01 with a nominal amount for each N&C Security and Receipt equal to the nominal amount of that N&C Security or Receipt in the Specified Currency, converted into euro at the Established Rate, provided that, if the Issuer determines, with the agreement of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as applicable, that the then market practice in respect of the redenomination in euro of internationally offered securities is different from the provisions specified above, such provisions shall be deemed to be amended so as to comply with such market practice and the Issuer shall promptly notify the N&C Securityholders, the stock exchange (if any) on which the N&C Securities may be listed and the Paying Agents of such deemed amendments;
- (b) save to the extent that an Exchange Notice has been given in accordance with N&C Security Condition 16.1(d) below, the amount of interest due in respect of the N&C Securities will be calculated by reference to the aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities presented (or, as the case may be, in respect of which Coupons are presented) for payment by the relevant holder and the amount of such payment shall be rounded down to the nearest euro 0.01;
- (c) if definitive N&C Securities are required to be issued after the Redenomination Date, they shall be issued at the expense of the Issuer (i) in the case of Relevant N&C Securities, in the denomination of euro 100,000 and/or such higher amounts as the Principal Paying Agent may determine and notify to the N&C Securityholders and any remaining amounts less than euro 100,000 shall be redeemed by the Issuer and paid to the N&C Securityholders in euro in accordance with N&C Security Condition 5 (Payments); and (ii) in the denominations of euro 1,000, euro 10,000, euro 50,000 and (but only to the extent of any remaining amounts less than euro 1,000 or such smaller denominations as the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as applicable may



## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

approve) euro 0.01 and such other denominations as the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as applicable shall determine and notify to the N&C Securityholders;

- (d) if issued prior to the Redenomination Date, all unmatured Coupons denominated in the Specified Currency (whether or not attached to the N&C Securities) will become void with effect from the date on which the Issuer gives notice (the "**Exchange Notice**") that replacement euro-denominated N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons are available for exchange (provided that such securities are so available) and no payments will be made in respect of them. The payment obligations contained in any N&C Securities and Receipts so issued will also become void on that date although those N&C Securities and Receipts will continue to constitute valid exchange obligations of the Issuer. New euro-denominated N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons will be issued in exchange for N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons denominated in the Specified Currency in such manner as the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as applicable may specify and as shall be notified to the N&C Securityholders in the Exchange Notice. No Exchange Notice may be given less than 15 days prior to any date for payment of principal or interest on the N&C Securities;
- (e) after the Redenomination Date, all payments in respect of the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons, other than payments of interest in respect of periods commencing before the Redenomination Date, will be made solely in euro as though references in the N&C Securities to the Specified Currency were to euro. Payments will be made in euro by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque;
- (f) if the N&C Securities are Fixed Rate N&C Securities and interest for any period ending on or after the Redenomination Date is required to be calculated for a period ending other than on an Interest Payment Date, it will be calculated:
  - (i) in the case of the N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, by applying the Rate of Interest to the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security; and
  - (ii) in the case of definitive N&C Securities, by applying the Rate of Interest to the Calculation Amount;

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention. Where the Specified Denomination of a Fixed Rate N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Fixed Rate N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding;

- (g) if the N&C Securities are Floating Rate N&C Securities, the applicable Pricing Supplement will specify any relevant changes to the provisions relating to interest; and
- (h) such other changes shall be made to this Condition as the Issuer may decide, after consultation with the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as applicable, and as may be specified in the notice, to conform it to conventions then applicable to instruments denominated in euro.

### 16.2 **Definitions**

In the Conditions, the following expressions have the following meanings:

**"Established Rate"** means the rate for the conversion of the Specified Currency (including compliance with rules relating to roundings in accordance with applicable European Union

## *General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

regulations) into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to Article 140 of the Treaty;

"**euro**" means the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty;

"**Redenomination Date**" means (in the case of interest bearing N&C Securities) any date for payment of interest under the N&C Securities or (in the case of any other N&C Securities) any date, in each case specified by the Issuer in the notice given to the N&C Securityholders pursuant to N&C Security Condition 16.1 above and which falls on or after the date on which the country of the Specified Currency first participates in the third stage of European economic and monetary union;

"**Relevant N&C Securities**" means all N&C Securities where the applicable Pricing Supplement provide for a minimum Specified Denomination in the Specified Currency which is equivalent to at least euro 100,000 and which are admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area; and

"**Treaty**" means the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended.

### 17. **FURTHER ISSUES**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the N&C Securityholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders to create and issue further N&C Securities having terms and conditions the same as the N&C Securities or the same in all respects save for the issue price and date of issue thereof, the amount and date of the first payment of interest thereon and the date from which interest starts to accrue and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single Series with the outstanding N&C Securities.

### 18. **CONTRACTS (RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES) ACT 1999**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the N&C Securities by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 but this does not affect any right or remedy of any reason which exists or is available apart from that Act.

### 19. **SEVERABILITY**

Should any of the provisions contained in the Conditions be or become invalid, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected in any way.

### 20. **GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION**

#### 20.1 **Governing law**

The Agency Agreement, the N&C Securities Depository Agreement, the Deed of Covenant, the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Agency Agreement, the Deed of Covenant, the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons are governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

#### 20.2 **Jurisdiction**

- (a) The English courts have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute arising out of or in connection with the Deed of Covenant, the N&C Securities, the Receipts and/or the Coupons, including any dispute as to their existence, validity, interpretation, performance, breach or termination or the consequences of their nullity and any dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Deed of Covenant, the N&C Securities, the Receipts and/or the Coupons (a "**Dispute**") and the Issuer submits and (by their acquisition of N&C Securities) each N&C Securityholder, Receiptholder and Couponholder is deemed to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

*General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*

- (b) For the purposes of this N&C Security Condition 20.2, the Issuer waives and (by their acquisition of N&C Securities) each N&C Securityholder, Receiptholder and Couponholder is deemed to waive any objection to the English courts on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum to settle any Dispute.

**PAYOUT ANNEX**

**ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR PAYOUTS**

*The terms and conditions applicable to payouts shall comprise (a) the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities (the "N&C Security Conditions") and the additional Terms and Conditions for payouts set out below (the "Payout Conditions") or the Payout Conditions together with any Terms and Conditions as set out in each other Annex which is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms (together with the case of N&C Securities, the N&C Security Conditions, the "Conditions") and, in each case subject to completion in the applicable Issue Terms. In particular, certain sections of the Payout Conditions will be set out and completed in the applicable Issue Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between the N&C Security Conditions and the Payout Conditions, the Payout Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Security Conditions, and/or the Payout Conditions and (ii) the Issue Terms, the Issue Terms shall prevail. References in the Payout Conditions to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" as the context admits and references to "N&C Securityholder" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Securityholder".*

*References below to a numbered N&C Security Condition are to such numbered section of the N&C Security Conditions and references to a numbered section of the Payout Conditions are to such numbered section as set out in this Payout Annex. Defined terms used in this Payout Annex where the same term may be used in another Annex shall have the meanings given in this Payout Annex notwithstanding the same terms being used in another Annex.*

**1. VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SECURITIES AND VARIABLE REDEMPTION SECURITIES**

**1.1 Use of Payout Conditions**

These Payout Conditions set out the methodology for determining various payouts in respect of N&C Securities. The applicable text shown below will be extracted, included and completed in the applicable Issue Terms for N&C Securities on the following basis:

For N&C Securities, applicable text (including, where appropriate, section headings and on the basis that inapplicable text need not be included) from (a) if applicable, Payout Condition 2, (derived from the relevant Coupon Payout) and Product Definitions, and/or (b) if applicable, Payout Condition 3.1 (derived from the relevant Redemption Payout) and Product Definitions, and/or (c) if applicable, Payout Condition 4.1(a) and 4.2 (derived from the relevant Redemption Payout) and Product Definitions, will be set out as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms.

**1.2 N&C Security Conditions**

N&C Securities using (a) a Redemption Payout will be "Variable Redemption N&C Securities" and (b) a Coupon Payout will be "Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities".

**1.3 N&C Security types**

The applicable Issue Terms will specify whether a N&C Security is an Equity Index Linked Security, an Inflation Index Linked N&C Security or a Cross-Asset Linked N&C Security and, if such N&C Security is an Equity Index Linked Security, may specify it is also a Partial Redemption Security.

**1.4 Use of *n*, *t* and *i***

Terms used in these Payout Conditions may be attributed a numerical suffix value when included in the applicable Issue Terms. The suffix can be denoted as "*n*", "*t*" or "*i*" and the term will be completed on the basis of the number or numbers represented by *n*, *t* or *i*, as chosen at the time of an issue of N&C Securities. For example, if *n* is 1, Barrier<sub>*n*-1</sub> will appear as "Barrier 1" when set out in the applicable Issue Terms. A term from the Product Definitions may be included in the applicable Issue Terms section more than once if there is more than one number represented by the term *n*, *t* or *i*.

1.5 **Definitions and Interpretation**

"**Coupon Payout**" means any payout specified in Payout Condition 2, in each case as extracted, included and completed in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Redemption Payout**" means any payout specified in Payout Conditions 3.1, 4.1(a) and 4.2 below, in each case as extracted, included and completed in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Product Definitions**" means each of the defined terms in Payout Condition 5 below.

References in the Payout Conditions to an N&C Security will be deemed to refer to each unit of N&C Securities or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount unless otherwise stated.

2. **INTEREST BEARING SECURITIES**

2.1 **Operative paragraph of the Issue Terms**

(a) **Paragraph 15.1 (Fixed Rate N&C Security Provisions)**

Subject to any prior purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the [Rate of Interest applicable to] [amount of interest payable on] each Fixed Rate N&C Security on an Interest Payment Date shall be as set out below:

(b) **Paragraph 16.4 (Floating Rate N&C Security Provisions)**

Subject to any prior purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the Interest Amount payable in respect of each N&C Security on the relevant Specified Interest Payment Date shall be determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the methodology set out below:

(c) **Paragraph 18.1 (Other Variable Interest Rate N&C Security Provisions)**

Subject to any prior purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the Interest Amount payable in respect of each N&C Security on the relevant Specified Interest Payment Date shall be determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the methodology set out below:

2.2 **Interest Payment Options**

2.2.1 Interest Payment Option 1

Calculation Amount \* Rate of Interest

2.2.2 Interest Payment Option 2

(1) If the Barrier Condition is satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* Rate of Interest<sub>*t<sub>n=1</sub>*</sub>; or

(2) If the Barrier Condition is not satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* Rate of Interest<sub>*t<sub>n=2</sub>*</sub>

2.2.3 Interest Payment Option 3

(1) If the Barrier Condition is satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* Rate of Interest; or

(2) If the Barrier Condition is not satisfied:

zero

3. **EARLY REDEMPTION / CASH SETTLEMENT FEATURES**

3.1 **Item 26 (Automatic Early Redemption) – Issue Terms for N&C Securities**

Subject to any prior purchase and cancellation or early redemption, each N&C Security will be early redeemed [in whole] [in part, such part representing the Final Redemption Amount and final instalment in respect of the N&C Securities] at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount which will be equal to the Autocallable Amount on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date in [*Specified Currency*] if the Calculation Agent determines that Barrier Condition is satisfied.

4. **FINAL REDEMPTION / CASH SETTLEMENT FEATURES**

4.1 **Operative paragraph of the Issue Terms**

(a) **Paragraph 24 (Final Redemption Amount) – Issue Terms for N&C Securities**

Subject to any prior purchase and cancellation or early redemption, each N&C Security will be redeemed on the Maturity Date at an amount in [*Specified Currency*] determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the methodology as set out below:

4.2 **Final Payment Options**

4.2.1 Final Payment Option 1

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent. + Bonus Amount - Barrier Return]

4.2.2 Final Payment Option 2

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent. + [[●] per cent. \* Max[Floor, Min(Cap, ((Participation \* Asset Final Performance) [+/-] [●] per cent.))]] [+/-]

(a) [Max(Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)))];

(b) [Bonus]; or

(c) [Barrier Return]

4.2.3 Final Payment Option 3

(1) If the Barrier Condition has been satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [Max(Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)))]

(2) If the Barrier Condition has not been satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [Max(Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))) – Max(Floor, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))] [+/-] [Bonus]

4.2.4 Final Payment Option 4

(1) If the Barrier Condition has been satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage \* [[●] per cent.] [[●] per cent. + [[●] per cent. \* Min[Cap<sub>n=1</sub>, Max(Floor, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance), Cap<sub>n=2</sub>)]]]

*Payout Annex*

- (2) If the Barrier Condition has not been satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage \*] [[●] per cent.] [[●] per cent. + [[●] per cent. \* Max[Floor, Min (Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))]] [(Participation \* Asset Final Performance)]

4.2.5 Final Payment Option 5

- (1) If Asset Final Performance is greater than or equal to Barrier<sub>n=1</sub>:

Calculation Amount \* [●] per cent.

- (2) If Asset Final Performance is less than Barrier<sub>n=1</sub> but greater than or equal to Barrier<sub>n=2</sub>:

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent.] [Max(Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)))] [(Participation \* Asset Final Performance)]

- (3) If Asset Final Performance is less than Barrier<sub>n=2</sub>:

Calculation Amount \* [Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))] [Max(Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))) – Max(Floor, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))] [(Participation \* Asset Final Performance)]

4.2.6 Final Payment Option 6

- (1) If the Barrier Condition is satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent.] [[●] per cent. + [[●] per cent. \* Max[Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))]]

- (2) If the Barrier Condition is not satisfied and:

- (a) the Trigger Condition is satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent.] [Max[Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))]]

- (b) the Trigger Condition is not satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent.] [Max[Floor, Min(Cap, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))] [(Participation \* Asset Final Performance)]

4.2.7 Final Payment Option 7

- (1) If the Barrier Condition has been satisfied and:

- (a) Asset Final Performance is greater than [or equal to] the Barrier:

Calculation Amount \* [[●] per cent.] [[●] per cent. + (Cap \* (Participation \* Asset Final Performance))]

- (b) Asset Final Performance is less than [or equal to] the Barrier:

Calculation Amount \* [●] per cent.

- (2) If the Barrier Condition has not been satisfied:

Calculation Amount \* (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)

4.2.8 Final Payment Option 8

- (1) If Asset Final Performance is greater than the Barrier:

Calculation Amount \* [●] per cent.

*Payout Annex*

- (2) If Asset Final Performance is equal to the Barrier:  
Calculation Amount \* [●] per cent.
- (3) If Asset Final Performance is less than the Barrier:  
Calculation Amount \* (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)

5. **PRODUCT DEFINITIONS**

The Product Definitions below, where incomplete, will be set out and completed in the applicable Issue Terms as described in Payout Condition 1 above. Where a table is referred to, the relevant table will be set out in the section of the applicable Issue Terms referred to in the relevant Product Definition as completed in the applicable Issue Terms. Complete Product Definitions may also be set out in the applicable Issue Terms.

For these purposes:

"**Asset**" means in relation to the relevant Asset Class, a Single Asset or a constituent of a Basket Asset, in each case as specified or determined as provided in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Asset Class**" means one or more of Equity Index(ices), Inflation Index(ices), or Fixed Income Benchmark(s), as specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Asset Early**" [means the] [Max] [Min] [Asset Level] [on the relevant [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date]] [Average Level] [Observation Level] [is as specified in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms] [,] [Barrier].

"**Asset Early Performance**" means the [Early Performance] [Early Performance (Call Spread)] [Early Performance (Rolling Lookback)] [Early Weighted Performance] of [the] [each] [Asset] [Early Laggard] [Early Outperformer].

"**Asset Final**" means [the] [Max] [Min] [Asset Level on the Final Valuation Date] [Average Level] [,] [Observation Level].

"**Asset Final Performance**" means the [Final Performance] [Final Performance (Call Spread)] [Final Performance (Lookback)] [Final Performance (Temporis)] [Final Weighted Performance] [Enhanced Weighted Performance] [Upside Performance] [Downside Performance] [Weighted Performance] of [all] the [Asset(s)] [Final Laggard] [Final Outperformer].

"**Asset Initial**" means [the] [Max] [Min] [Asset Level on the Initial Valuation Date] [Average Level] [Observation Level] [,] [Barrier].

"**Asset Level**" means the [Opening Level] [Closing Level] [Intraday Level] [Observation Level] of the relevant Asset.

"**Asset Lookback**" [means the] [Asset Level on the relevant [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date]] [Average Level] [is as specified in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms].

"**Autocallable Amount**" [has the value set out in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms in relation to the [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] specified in such table in respect of which the Autocallable Amount has become payable or is triggered][means the Partial Redemption Autocall Amount].

"**Automatic Early Redemption Date**" means [the date(s) specified as such in the Issue Terms].

"**Average Level**" means the arithmetic average of each [Opening Level] [Closing Level] [Intraday Level] [Observation Level] observed by the Calculation Agent on each Averaging Date.



*Payout Annex*

"**Averaging Date**" means each date specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Barrier**" means [[●] per cent.] [n \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Initial \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Initial \* n \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Early \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Early \* n \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Lookback \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Lookback \* n \* [●] per cent.].

"**Barrier (Early)**" means:

(a) where Barrier Condition Early (European) is applicable:

[[●] per cent.] [n \* [●] per cent.][means the percentage ascribed to the relevant [Scheduled Observation Date][Valuation Date][Calculation Date], as specified in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms]; or

(b) where Barrier Condition Early (Bermudan) is applicable:

[[●] per cent.] [n \* [●] per cent.]; or

(c) where Barrier Condition Early (American) is applicable:

[Asset Initial \* [●] per cent.] / [Asset Initial \* [●] per cent. \* n].

"**Barrier (Final)**" means:

(a) where Barrier Condition Final (European) is applicable, [●] per cent.; or

(b) where Barrier Condition Final (American) is applicable, Asset Initial \* [●] per cent.

"**Barrier Condition**" shall mean [Barrier Condition Early] [Barrier Condition Final].

"**Barrier Condition Early**" shall mean [Barrier Condition Early (European)] [Barrier Condition Early (Bermudan)] [Barrier Condition Early (American)].

"**Barrier Condition Early (American)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on [each] [any] [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] [related to the relevant Barrier Early Calculation Date] the Asset Level of [each] [any] [the] [Basket] Asset is at [all] [the] [any] time[s] greater than [or equal to] Barrier (Early).

"**Barrier Condition Early (Bermudan)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on any [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] [during the Observation Period], Asset Early Performance is greater than [or equal to] Barrier (Early).

"**Barrier Condition Early (European)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on [the relevant] [each] [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date], Asset Early Performance is greater than [or equal to] Barrier (Early).

"**Barrier Condition Final**" shall mean [Barrier Condition Final (European)] [Barrier Condition Final (American)].

"**Barrier Condition Final (American)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on [each] [any] [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] the Asset Level of [each] [any] [the] [Basket] Asset is [at] [all] [any] [time[s]] greater than [or equal to] Barrier (Final).

"**Barrier Condition Final (European)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on the Final Valuation Date Asset Final Performance is greater than [or equal to] Barrier (Final).

"**Barrier Early Calculation Date**" means [date to be specified] [each Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date].

*Payout Annex*

"**Barrier Return**" shall mean an amount determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following methodology:-

(a) if Asset Final Performance is greater than [or equal to] the Barrier,  
**[●] per cent.**

(b) if Asset Final Performance is less than [or equal to] the Barrier:

**Max [(Cap +/-) (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)), Floor]**

"**Basket Asset**" means an Asset that is a constituent of a basket of Assets, as specified or determined as provided in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Bonus**" means an amount calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following:

(a) If the Asset Final Performance is greater than [or equal to] Barrier,

**[[●] per cent.] [Min[Max(Floor, (Participation \* Asset Final Performance)), Cap]]**

(b) If the Asset Final Performance is less than [or equal to] Barrier,

**[●] per cent.**

"**Bonus Amount**" shall be determined by the Calculation Agent in respect of each [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] in accordance with the following formula:

**Bonus Number \* [●] per cent.**

"**Bonus Condition**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on each [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] the Asset Early Performance is greater than [or equal to] the Barrier.

"**Bonus Number**" shall be [the number of times that the Bonus Condition is satisfied during the Observation Period] [the number corresponding to the last [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] during the Observation Period upon which the Barrier Condition is satisfied] [or, if the Barrier Condition is not satisfied, zero] [number to be specified].

"**Calculation Date**" means [the date(s) specified as such in these Issue Terms] [each Scheduled Trading Day in the Observation Period] [and as further described in the applicable Annex for the relevant Asset].

"**Cap**" means [●] per cent.

"**Closing Level**" means the Closing Level (as defined in the Equity Index Linked Conditions) of the relevant Asset where the relevant Asset Class is an Equity Index.

"**Downside Performance**" means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Initial} - \text{Asset Final}}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

"**Early Laggard**" shall mean in relation to the [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date], the Asset with the lowest calculated Early Performance, as determined by the Calculation Agent in respect of the relevant date. For the avoidance of doubt, if two or more [Basket] Assets have the same Early Performance as of the [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date], the Calculation Agent shall select any such

## *Payout Annex*

[Basket] Asset as the Early Laggard acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Early Outperformer"** shall mean in relation to the [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date], the Asset with the highest calculated Early Performance, as determined by the Calculation Agent in respect of the relevant date. For the avoidance of doubt, if two or more [Basket] Assets have the same Early Performance as of the [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date], the Calculation Agent shall select any such [Basket] Asset as the Early Outperformer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Early Performance"** means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Early}}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

**"Early Performance (Call Spread)"** means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Early}}{\text{Asset Initial}} - 1$$

**"Early Performance (Rolling Lookback)"** means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Early}}{\text{Asset Lookback}} - 1$$

**"Early Weighted Performance"** means an amount (expressed as a percentage) determined by the Calculation Agent being the sum of the values obtained by applying the following formula to each Basket Asset:

$$W \times \frac{\text{Asset Early} - \text{Asset Initial}}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

**"Enhanced Weighted Performance"** means an amount (expressed as a percentage) determined by the Calculation Agent being the sum of the values obtained by applying the following formula to each Basket Asset:

$$W * \text{Upside Performance}$$

**"Final Laggard"** shall mean the Asset with the lowest [calculated Downside Performance] [calculated Final Performance] [calculated Upside Performance] [Observation Level] as determined by the Calculation Agent in respect of the relevant date. For the avoidance of doubt, if two or more Assets in the Basket have the same [Downside Performance as of the Final Valuation Date] [Final Performance as of the Final Valuation Date] [Upside Performance as of the Final Valuation Date] [Observation Level], the Calculation Agent shall select any such Asset as the Final Laggard acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Final Outperformer"** shall mean the Asset with the highest [calculated Downside Performance] [calculated Final Performance] [calculated Upside Performance] [Observation Level], as determined by the Calculation Agent in respect of the relevant date. For the avoidance of doubt, if two or more Assets in the Basket have the same [Downside Performance as of the Final Valuation Date] [Final Performance as of the Final Valuation Date] [Upside Performance as of the Final Valuation Date] [Observation Level], the Calculation Agent shall select any such Asset as the Final Outperformer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

*Payout Annex*

"**Final Performance**" means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Final}}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

"**Final Performance (Call Spread)**" means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Early}}{\text{Asset Initial}} - 1$$

"**Final Performance (Lookback)**" means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Final}}{\text{Max} [(\text{Participation} \times \text{Asset Initial}), \text{Observation Level}]}$$

"**Final Performance (Temporis)**" means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Final} - \text{Asset Lookback}}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

"**Final Weighted Performance**" means an amount (expressed as a percentage) determined by the Calculation Agent being the sum of the values obtained by applying the following formula to each Basket Asset:

$$W \times \frac{\text{Asset Final} - \text{Asset Lookback}}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

"**Fixed Income Benchmark**" shall mean the relevant Rate of Interest specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Floor**" means [●] per cent.

"**i**" shall mean the corresponding number related to a defined term within the Conditions as specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

"**Intraday Level**" means the Intraday Level (as defined in the Equity Index Linked Conditions) of the relevant Asset where the relevant Asset Class is an Equity Index.

"**Knock-out Level**" [means [●] per cent.] [n \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Initial \* [●] per cent.] [Asset Initial \* [●] per cent. \* n] [shall mean the level ascribed to the relevant [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date], as specified in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms].

"**Max**" followed by a series of amounts inside brackets, means whichever is the greater of the amounts separated by a comma inside those brackets.

"**Min**" followed by a series of amounts inside brackets, means whichever is the lesser of the amounts separated by a comma inside those brackets.

"**n**" shall mean the corresponding number related to a defined term within the Conditions as specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

*Payout Annex*

**"Observation Days"** means the total number of [calendar days] [Business Days] [Scheduled Observation Dates] [Valuation Dates] [Calculation Dates] in the [Interest Period] [Observation Period].

**"Observation Level"** [shall have the meaning expressed in the applicable Annex for the relevant Asset][means the Rate of Interest determined as provided in N&C Securities [Condition 4.8] (as defined in the Base Prospectus)].

**"Opening Level"** means the Opening Level (as defined in the Equity Index Linked Conditions) of the relevant Asset where the relevant Asset Class is an Equity Index.

**"Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage"** means a percentage specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Paid Interest"** means, in respect of a N&C Security, the sum of all interest paid in respect of that N&C Security from (and including) the Issue Date to (and including) the immediately preceding Specified Interest Payment Date, if any.

**"Participation"** means [●] per cent.

**"Partial Redemption Autocall Amount"** means Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage multiplied by Calculation Amount.

**"Range Condition"** shall be deemed satisfied in respect of any day if the Asset Level for such day observed by the Calculation Agent is greater than [or equal to] [●] [per cent.] per annum and less than [or equal to] [●] [per cent.] [per annum.]

**"Range Days"** means the actual number of [calendar days] [Business Days] [Scheduled Observation Dates] [Valuation Dates] [Calculation Dates] in the [Interest Period] [Observation Period] on which the Range Condition is satisfied.

**"Rate of Interest"** shall mean in connection with the relevant Coupon Payout specified in these Issue Terms: *[Insert one of:]*

[[●] per cent.] [per annum];

Screen Rate Determination;

ISDA Determination;

Bank of England Base Rate Determination;

(n \* [●] per cent.);

[(n \* [●] per cent.)] – Paid Interest;

Max(Floor, Min(Cap, Participation \* Asset Early [Performance] + [●] per cent.)) [+/- Barrier Return];

$\left( [●] \text{ per cent.} \times \frac{\text{Range Days}}{\text{Observation Days}} \right)$  or

[the applicable percentage rate specified in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms].

**"Scheduled Observation Date"** means [the date(s) specified as such in these Issue Terms] [each Scheduled Trading Day in the Observation Period].

**"Single Asset"** means a single Asset, as specified or determined as provided in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Trigger Condition"** shall mean [Trigger Condition (European)] [Trigger Condition (American)].

*Payout Annex*

"**Trigger Condition (American)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on [each] [any] [Scheduled Observation Date] [Valuation Date] [Calculation Date] the Asset Level of [each] [any] [the] [Basket] Asset is [at] [all] [any] [time[s]] greater than [or equal to] the Trigger.

"**Trigger Condition (European)**" shall be deemed satisfied if the Calculation Agent determines that on the Final Valuation Date Asset Final Performance is greater than [or equal to] the Trigger.

"**Trigger**" means:

(a) where Trigger Condition (European) is applicable:

[●] per cent.; or

(b) where Trigger Condition (American) is applicable:

Asset Initial \* [●] per cent.

"**Upside Performance**" means[, in respect of the relevant Asset,] an amount expressed as a percentage, calculated and determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Asset Final} - (\text{Barrier} * \text{Asset Initial})}{\text{Asset Initial}}$$

"**Valuation Date**" means [the date(s) specified as such in these Issue Terms] [each Scheduled Trading Day in the Observation Period] [and as further described in the applicable Annex for the relevant Asset].

"**W**" means the weighting in respect of the relevant Basket Asset, as specified in the table in [this] paragraph [●] of these Issue Terms:

"**Weighted Performance**" means an amount (expressed as a percentage) determined by the Calculation Agent being the sum of the values obtained by applying the following formula to each Basket Asset:

$$W * \text{Final Performance}$$

## **EQUITY INDEX**

### **ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR EQUITY INDEX LINKED SECURITIES**

*The terms and conditions applicable to Equity Index Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities (the "N&C Security Conditions") and the additional Terms and Conditions set out below (the "Equity Index Linked Conditions"), together with the Terms and Conditions as set out in each other Annex which is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms (together with the N&C Security Conditions and the Equity Index Linked Conditions, the "Conditions") and, in each case subject to completion in the applicable Issue Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between the N&C Security Conditions and the Equity Index Linked Conditions, the Equity Index Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Security Conditions and/or the Equity Index Linked Conditions and (ii) the Issue Terms, the Issue Terms shall prevail. References in the Equity Index Linked Conditions to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" and references to "N&C Securityholder" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Securityholder". Any reference to "Index" within this Annex shall be deemed to be a reference to an Equity Index (as hereinafter defined).*

*References below to a numbered N&C Security Condition are to such numbered section of the N&C Security Conditions and references to a numbered Equity Index Linked Condition are to such numbered section as set out in this Equity Index Annex. Defined terms used in this Equity Index Annex or the related section of the Issue Terms where the same term may be used in another Annex (e.g. Valuation Date) shall have the meanings given in this Equity Index Annex or in the section of the Issue Terms relating to Equity Index Linked N&C Securities notwithstanding the same terms being used in another Annex or section of the Issue Terms.*

#### **1. EQUITY INDEX LINKED SECURITIES**

This Equity Index Linked Condition 1 will apply to Exempt N&C Securities only.

##### **(a) Equity Index Linked Interest N&C Securities**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the N&C Security Conditions and subject to these Equity Index Linked Conditions, each Equity Index Linked Interest N&C Security will bear interest, if applicable, in the manner specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement and the Conditions.

##### **(b) Equity Index Linked Redemption N&C Securities**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, each Exempt N&C Security will be redeemed by the Issuer (A) by payment of the Final Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Pricing Supplement and the Conditions on the Maturity Date or (B) by payment of the Final Redemption Amount on the terms set out in the applicable Pricing Supplement and the Conditions, in each case on the Maturity Date (subject as provided below).

#### **2. MARKET DISRUPTION**

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in relation to N&C Securities relating to a single Index or basket containing any Index:

(a) in respect of a Composite Index:

(i) (x) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component Security, of:

(A) a Trading Disruption in respect of such Component Security, which the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that, for purposes of determining an Opening Level, begins at or, for purposes of determining a Closing Level, Intraday Level or Observation Level, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component N&C Security is principally traded;

### *Equity Index Annex*

- (B) an Exchange Disruption in respect of such Component Security, which the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that, for purposes of determining an Opening Level, begins at or, for purposes of determining a Closing Level, Intraday Level or Observation Level, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component N&C Security is principally traded; or
- (C) an Early Closure in respect of such Component Security; and
- (y) the aggregate of all Component N&C Securities in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20.00 per cent. or more of the level of such Index; or
- (ii) the occurrence or existence, in each case, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to such Index, of: (a) a Trading Disruption; (b) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that, for purposes of determining an Opening Level, begins at or, for purposes of determining a Closing Level, Intraday Level or Observation Level, ends at the Valuation Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (c) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Component N&C Security at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of such Component N&C Security at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component N&C Security to the level of such Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component N&C Security to (y) the overall level of such Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market "opening data"; and

- (b) in the case of Non-Composite Indices, the occurrence or existence of (1) at any time during the one hour period that, for purposes of determining an Opening Level, begins at or, for purposes of determining a Closing Level, Intraday Level or Observation Level ends at the relevant Valuation Time (i) a Trading Disruption or (ii) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, or (2) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component N&C Security included in such Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component N&C Security to the level of such Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of such Index attributable to that Component N&C Security and (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event. For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event in respect of such Index exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component N&C Security included in such Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component N&C Security to the level of such Index shall be based on a comparison of (i) the portion of the level of such Index attributable to that Component N&C Security and (ii) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event. The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day on any day that, but for the occurrence of a Disrupted Day would have been an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date.



3. **ADJUSTMENTS TO AN INDEX**

(a) **Successor Index Sponsor Calculates and Reports an Index**

If a relevant Index is:

- (i) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner; or
- (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index,

then in each case that Index (the "**Successor Index**") will be deemed to be the Index.

(b) **Modification and Cessation of Calculation of an Index**

If, in the determination of the Calculation Agent,

- (i) on or prior to the last Valuation Date or the last Averaging Date or Scheduled Observation Date, the relevant Index Sponsor makes or announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating a relevant Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation, contracts or commodities and other routine events) (an "**Index Modification**"); or
- (ii) the relevant Index Sponsor permanently cancels a relevant Index and no Successor Index exists (an "**Index Cancellation**"); or
- (iii) on any Valuation Date or any Averaging Date or Scheduled Observation Date, the Index Sponsor or (if applicable) the successor sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index (an "**Index Disruption**" and, together with an Index Modification and an Index Cancellation, each an "**Index Adjustment Event**");

then the Issuer shall:

- (A) require the Calculation Agent to determine, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, if such Index Adjustment Event has a material effect on the N&C Securities and, if so, shall calculate the relevant Index Level using, in lieu of a published level for that Index, the level for that Index as at the Valuation Time on that Valuation Date or Averaging Date or Scheduled Observation Date, as the case may be, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, which in the case of an Index will be determined in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the change, failure or cancellation, but using only those Component N&C Securities that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Adjustment Event;
- (B) if the Calculation Agent determines that it cannot or can no longer calculate the relevant Index Level as described in paragraph (A), require the Calculation Agent to replace the affected Index by a new Index provided that such new index is (a) representative of the same economic or geographic sector (as the case may be), and (b) to the extent possible, representative of securities/components listed on one or more exchanges of one or more OECD countries and make relevant adjustments to the Conditions to account for such replacement; or
- (C) if this Equity Index Linked Condition 3(b)(iii)(C) is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms and if the Calculation Agent determines that there is

## *Equity Index Annex*

not such a new Index and/or that the application of paragraph (B) would not achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices), as applicable, redeem or cancel, as the case may be, all but not some only of the N&C Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed by payment of the relevant Early Redemption Amount.

(c) **Notice**

The Calculation Agent shall, as soon as practicable, notify the relevant Agent of any determination made by it pursuant to paragraph (b) above and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto and such Agent shall make available for inspection by N&C Securityholders copies of any such determinations.

4. **CORRECTION OF INDEX**

With the exception of any corrections published after the day which is three (3) Exchange Business Days prior to the Maturity Date, if the level of an Index published on a given day and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent to make any determination under the N&C Securities, is subsequently corrected and the correction published by the relevant Index Sponsor, Exchange or Related Exchange within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication, the level to be used for calculation of any relevant value in relation to the N&C Securities shall be the level of the Index as so corrected and the Calculation Agent may make any relevant adjustment to the Conditions or any subsequent amount payable under the N&C Securities to account therefor, as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. The Calculation Agent shall, as soon as practicable, notify the relevant Agent of any adjustment made by it pursuant to this Equity Index Linked Condition 4 and such Agent shall make available for inspection by N&C Securityholders copies of any such adjustment.

5. **ADDITIONAL DISRUPTION EVENTS**

(a) **"Additional Disruption Event"** means:

- (i) if "Elected Events Only" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, any of Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, Increased Cost of Stock Borrow and/or Loss of Stock Borrow, but in each case, only to the extent that such events are specified as applying to Equity Index Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Issue Terms; or
- (ii) if "Elected Events Only" is specified not to apply in the applicable Issue Terms, any of Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, Increased Cost of Stock Borrow and/or Loss of Stock Borrow.

(b) **Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event**

- (i) If an Additional Disruption Event occurs, the Issuer shall:
  - (x) require the Calculation Agent to replace the affected Index by a new Index provided that such new Index is (a) representative of the same economic or geographic sector (as the case may be), and (b) to the extent possible, representative of securities/components listed on one or more exchanges of one or more OECD countries and make relevant adjustments to the Conditions to account for such replacement; or
  - (y) if the Calculation Agent determines that it cannot replace the affected Index as described in paragraph (x),
    - (A) require the Calculation Agent to determine acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any of the terms of the N&C Securities to account for the Additional Disruption Event and determine the effective date of that adjustment; or

## *Equity Index Annex*

- (B) provided that this Equity Index Linked Condition 5(b)(i)(y)(B) is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, redeem or cancel, as the case may be, the N&C Securities by giving notice to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices). If the N&C Securities are so redeemed or cancelled, the Issuer will pay each N&C Securityholder the Early Redemption Amount, in respect of each N&C Security held by it, and determined by taking into account the Additional Disruption Event. Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).
- (ii) redeem or cancel, as the case may be, the N&C Securities by giving notice to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices), as applicable. If the N&C Securities are so redeemed or cancelled, the Issuer will pay each N&C Securityholder the Early Redemption Amount in respect of each N&C Security held by him determined taking into account the Additional Disruption Event. Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).
- (c) Upon the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) stating the occurrence of the Additional Disruption Event giving details thereof and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or the proposed action.

### 6. **INDEX DISCLAIMER**

The N&C Securities are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any Index or any Index Sponsor and no Index Sponsor makes any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the Index and/or the levels at which the Index stands at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. No Index or Index Sponsor shall be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in the Index and the Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. No Index Sponsor is making any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of purchasing or assuming any risk in connection with the N&C Securities. The Issuer shall have no liability to the N&C Securityholders for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of the Index. Neither the Issuer nor its Affiliates has any affiliation with or control over the Index or Index Sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of the Index. Although the Calculation Agent will obtain information concerning the Indices from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) is made and no responsibility is accepted by the Issuer, its Affiliates or the Calculation Agent as to the accuracy, completeness and timeliness of information concerning the Index.

### 7. **DEFINITIONS**

**"Averaging Date"** means each date specified as an Averaging Date in the applicable Issue Terms or, if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day, then:

- (a) if **"Omission"** is specified as applying in the applicable Issue Terms, then such date will be deemed not to be an Averaging Date for the purposes of determining the relevant Index Level provided that, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur, then the provisions of the definition of "Valuation Date" will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on the final

*Equity Index Annex*

Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day; or

- (b) if "**Postponement**" is specified as applying in the applicable Issue Terms, then the provisions of the definition of "Valuation Date" will apply for the purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date; or
- (c) if "**Modified Postponement**" is specified as applying in the applicable Issue Terms then:
  - (i) where the N&C Securities relate to a single Index, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date (as defined below). If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred for a number of consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date, then (A) that last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether such Scheduled Trading Day is already an Averaging Date), and (B) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or price for that Averaging Date in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of the definition of "Valuation Date" below;
  - (ii) where the N&C Securities relate to a basket of assets, the Averaging Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated Averaging Date (the "**Scheduled Averaging Date**") and the Averaging Date for each Index affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date (as defined below) in relation to such Index. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index has not occurred for a number of consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date, then (A) that last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether such Scheduled Trading Day is already an Averaging Date) in respect of such Index, and (B) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level, price or amount for that Averaging Date in accordance with sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the definition of "Valuation Date" below; and
  - (iii) for the purposes of these Terms and Conditions "**Valid Date**" means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date does not or is not deemed to occur.

"**Bloomberg Screen**" shall mean, when used in connection with any designated page, specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the display page so designated on the Bloomberg service (or such other page as may replace that page on that service, or such other service as may be nominated as the information vendor, in all cases for the purpose of displaying comparable rates in succession thereto).

"**Calculation Date**" means each date specified as a Calculation Date in the applicable Issue Terms which shall be deemed to be a Valuation Date for the purposes of determining the consequences of any such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day or a Disrupted Day occurring on any such day in accordance with these Equity Index Linked Conditions.

"**Change in Law**" means where:

- (a) "**Change in Law 1**" is specified to be applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, Change in Law 1; or

*Equity Index Annex*

- (b) "**Change in Law 2**" is specified to be applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, Change in Law 2.

"**Change in Law 1**" means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms):

- (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or
- (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority),

the Calculation Agent determines acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that (i) it has become illegal for any Hedging Party to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant hedging arrangements relating to a Component N&C Security or the relevant hedge positions relating to an Index and/or (ii) any Hedging Party will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations in relation to the N&C Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on the tax position of the Issuer, any of its Affiliates or any Hedging Party).

"**Change in Law 2**" means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms):

- (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or
- (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority),

the Calculation Agent determines that it has become illegal for any Hedging Party to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant hedging arrangements relating to a Component N&C Security or the relevant hedge positions relating to an Index.

"**Clearance System**" means in respect of any security or asset comprised in an Index the principal domestic clearance system customarily used for setting trades in that security or asset.

"**Clearance System Business Day**" means, in respect of a Clearance System, any day on which such Clearance System is (or, but for the occurrence of a settlement disruption event, would have been) open for acceptance and execution of settlement instructions.

"**Closing Level**" means, in relation to:

- (a) a Non-Composite Index, an amount equal to the official closing level of the Index as published by the relevant Index Sponsor; or
- (b) a Composite Index, the official closing level of such Index as published by the relevant Index Sponsor,

in each case as determined by the Calculation Agent.

"**Component Security**" means each and any component security or asset of any Index.

"**Composite Index**" means any Index in respect of which the securities comprising such Index are listed, traded or quoted on more than one exchange or quotation system as determined by the Calculation Agent and provided that, notwithstanding this definition, the Calculation Agent may elect to treat an Index as a Non-Composite Index if it determines this is appropriate acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

## *Equity Index Annex*

**"Disrupted Day"** means any day which is:

- (a) (i) in the case of a Composite Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which: (A) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (B) the Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session; or (C) a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or
- (ii) in the case of any Non-Composite Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which: (A) the Exchange or the Related Exchange fails to open for trading during their regular trading session or (B) a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or
- (b) where both Exchange Business Day (Cross Asset Basis) and Scheduled Trading Day (Cross Asset Basis) are specified as applicable in the Issue Terms for Equity Index Linked N&C Securities, a Disrupted Day occurs under and as defined in the Equity Index Linked Conditions.

**"Early Closure"** means:

- (a) in the case of a Composite Index, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the Exchange in respect of any Component N&C Security or the Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the relevant Valuation Time that would apply to the determination of a Closing Level on such Exchange Business Day; and
- (b) in the case of any Non-Composite Index, the closure on any Exchange Business Day with respect to such Index of any relevant Exchange(s) relating to Component N&C Securities that comprise 20.00 per cent. or more of the level of such Index or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) on such Exchange Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time that would apply to the determination of a Closing Level on such Exchange Business Day.

**"Exchange"** means:

- (a) in the case of a Composite Index, in respect of each Component Security, the principal stock exchange on which such Component N&C Security is principally traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent, any successor thereto or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Component N&C Securities underlying the Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the Component N&C Securities on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange); and
- (b) in the case of any Non-Composite Index, the relevant exchange or quotation system specified for such Index in the applicable Issue Terms or if no such exchange or quotation system is specified for such Index in the Issue Terms, the exchange or quotation system on which all or substantially all relevant Component N&C Securities are listed (being for the avoidance of doubt, where any Component N&C Security has more than one listing, the exchange or quotation system used by the relevant Index Sponsor for the purposes of valuing the relevant price of such Component Security) or, in each case, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Component N&C Securities comprising such Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity in relation to the Component N&C

## *Equity Index Annex*

Securities comprising such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange).

**"Exchange Business Day"** means (a) in the case of a single Index, Exchange Business Day (Single Index Basis) or (b) in the case of a basket of Indices or assets, (i) Exchange Business Day (All Indices Basis) or (ii) Exchange Business Day (Per Index Basis) or (iii) Exchange Business Day (Cross Asset Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Issue Terms, provided that, in the case of (b), if no such specification is made in the applicable Issue Terms, Exchange Business Day (All Indices Basis) shall apply.

**"Exchange Business Day (All Indices Basis)"** means, in respect of a basket of Indices or assets any Scheduled Trading Day on which (a) in respect of any Non-Composite Index, each relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) is open for trading for its regular trading session in respect of all Indices comprised in the basket, notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; and (b) in respect of any Composite Index, (i) the relevant Index Sponsor calculates and publishes the level of such Composite Index and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of each Composite Index in the basket, is open for trading during its regular trading session notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange Business Day (Cross Asset Basis)"** means, in respect of a basket of assets, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (a) in respect of any Non-Composite Index, each relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) is open for trading for its regular trading session in respect of all Indices comprised in the basket, notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; and (b) in respect of any Composite Index, (i) the relevant Index Sponsor calculates and publishes the level of such Composite Index and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of each Composite Index in the basket, is open for trading during its regular trading session (notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time) which, in each case, is also an Exchange Business Day under and as defined in the Equity Index Linked Conditions.

**"Exchange Business Day (Per Index Basis)"** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which: (a) in the case of any Composite Index (i) the Index Sponsor calculates and publishes the level of such Composite Index; and (ii) Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Composite Index is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; and (b) for any other Index, the relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Index is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange Business Day (Single Index Basis)"** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which (a) in respect of a Non-Composite Index, the relevant Exchange and each relevant Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Index is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or relevant Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and (b) in respect of a Composite Index (i) the relevant Index Sponsor calculates and publishes the level of such Composite Index and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Composite Index, is open for trading during its regular trading session notwithstanding such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange Disruption"** means, with respect to:

in the case of any Composite Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, (A) any Component N&C Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security; or (B) in futures or options contracts relating to such Index on the Related Exchange; or

## *Equity Index Annex*

in the case of any Non-Composite Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (A) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to Component N&C Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index, or (B) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange.

**"Final Valuation Date"** means the date specified as the Final Valuation Date in the applicable Issue Terms, which shall be deemed to be a Valuation Date for the purposes of determining the consequences of any such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day or a Disrupted Day occurring on any such day in accordance with these Equity Index Linked Conditions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that any Hedging Party is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge any relevant price risk, including but not limited to the currency risk, of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the N&C Securities, or (b) freely realise, recover, remit, receive, repatriate or transfer the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), as determined by Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Hedging Party"** means, at any relevant time, the Issuer or any Affiliate(s) or any entity (or entities) providing the Issuer directly or indirectly with hedging arrangements in relation to the N&C Securities as the Issuer may select at such time.

**"Hedging Shares"** means the number of Component N&C Securities comprised in an Index that the Issuer deems necessary to hedge the equity or other price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the N&C Securities.

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that any Hedging Party would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the market risk (including, without limitation, equity price risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk) of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the N&C Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Increased Cost of Stock Borrow"** means that the Hedging Party would incur a rate to borrow any Component N&C Security comprised in an Index that is greater than the Initial Stock Loan Rate.

**"Index"** and **"Indices"** mean, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Equity Index Linked Conditions, the equity index or equity indices specified in the applicable Issue Terms and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

**"Index Level"** means, in respect of an Index, the Opening Level, Closing Level, Intraday Level or Observation Level of such Index, as set out in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Index Sponsor"** means, in relation to an Index, the corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to such Index and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such Index on a regular basis, which as of the Issue Date of the N&C Securities is the index sponsor specified for such Index in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Initial Stock Loan Rate"** means, in respect of the relevant Component Security, the rate which the Hedging Party would have incurred to borrow such Component N&C Security on any Relevant Market as of the Trade Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Initial Valuation Date"** means the date specified as the Initial Valuation Date in the applicable Issue Terms, which shall be deemed to be a Valuation Date for the purposes of



## *Equity Index Annex*

determining the consequences of any such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day or a Disrupted Day occurring on any such day in accordance with these Equity Index Linked Conditions.

**"Intraday Level"** means the level of an Index observed by the Calculation Agent at any time during the regular trading session hours of the relevant Exchange, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours.

**"Loss of Stock Borrow"** means that the Hedging Party is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to borrow (or maintain a borrowing of) any Component N&C Securities comprised in an Index in an amount equal to the Hedging Shares at a rate equal to or less than the Maximum Stock Loan Rate.

**"Maximum Stock Loan Rate"** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issue Terms, and in respect of the relevant Component Security, the lowest rate which the Hedging Party, after using commercially reasonable efforts, would have incurred to borrow such Component N&C Security in the Relevant Market, in an amount equal to the Hedging Shares, as of the Trade Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Non-Composite Index"** means an Index that is not a Composite Index (together **"Non-Composite Indices"**).

**"Observation Level"** means any of the following levels, each as specified in the applicable Issue Terms: (a) the lowest Closing Level observed by the Calculation Agent on the Scheduled Observation Dates, (b) the highest Closing Level observed by the Calculation Agent on the Scheduled Observation Dates, or (c) the level of the Index observed by the Calculation Agent on the relevant Initial Valuation Date or Scheduled Observation Date at the time specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Observation Period"** means the period specified as the Observation Period in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Opening Level"** means, in relation to:

- (a) a Non-Composite Index, an amount equal to the official opening level of the Index as published by the relevant Index Sponsor; or
- (b) a Composite Index, the official opening level of such Index as published by the relevant Index Sponsor,

in each case as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Related Exchange"** means, in respect of Equity Index Linked N&C Securities and in relation to an Index, each exchange or quotation system on which option contracts or futures contracts relating to such Index are traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent, or each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Index in the applicable Issue Terms, any successor to any such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange), provided that where **"All Exchanges"** is specified as the Related Exchange in the applicable Issue Terms, **"Related Exchange"** shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Relevant Market"** means, for the purpose of determining any value or other amount pursuant to these Equity Index Linked Conditions, any relevant quotation system, exchange, dealing system, screen page, over-the-counter derivatives or other market which the Calculation Agent determines appropriate for such purpose and which it may select taking into account hedging arrangements of the Issuer and/or its Affiliates for the N&C Securities.

## *Equity Index Annex*

**"Relevant Time"** shall have the meaning specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Reuters Screen"** shall mean, when used in connection with any designated page, specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the display page so designated on the Reuters Money Market Rate Services or such other services or service as may be nominated as the information vendor for the purpose of displaying the specific page on that service or such other page as may be replace that page on that service or such other service, in all cases for the purpose of displaying comparable rates in succession thereto.

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours.

**"Scheduled Observation Date"** means each date specified as a Scheduled Observation Date in the applicable Issue Terms, which shall be deemed to be a Valuation Date for the purposes of determining the consequences of any such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day or a Disrupted Day occurring on any such day in accordance with these Equity Index Linked Conditions.

**"Scheduled Opening Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday opening time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to any pre-opening or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means (a) in the case of a single Index, Scheduled Trading Day (Single Index Basis) or (b) in the case of a basket of Indices or assets, (i) Scheduled Trading Day (All Indices Basis) or (ii) Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis) or (iii) Scheduled Trading Day (Cross Asset Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Issue Terms, provided that if, in the case of (b), no such specification is made in the applicable Issue Terms, Scheduled Trading Day (All Indices Basis) shall apply.

**"Scheduled Trading Day (All Indices Basis)"** means, in respect of a basket of Indices or assets any day on which (a) in respect of any Non-Composite Indices, each relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of each Index in the basket is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session, and (b) in respect of any Composite Indices, (i) the relevant Index Sponsor is scheduled to calculate and publish the levels of each Composite Index in the basket and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Composite Indices is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session.

**"Scheduled Trading Day (Cross Asset Basis)"** means, in respect of a basket of assets, any day on which (a) in respect of any Non-Composite Indices, each relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of each Index in the basket is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session, and (b) in respect of any Composite Indices, (i) the relevant Index Sponsor is scheduled to calculate and publish the levels of each Composite Index in the basket and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Composite Indices is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session which in each case is also a Scheduled Trading Day under and as defined in the Equity Index Linked Conditions.

**"Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis)"** means (a) in respect of a Non-Composite Index, any day on which the relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Index is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session, and (b) in respect of any Composite Index, any day on which (i) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to calculate and publish the level of such Composite Index; and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Composite Index is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session.

**"Scheduled Trading Day (Single Index Basis)"** means any day on which (a) in respect of an Index other than a Composite Index, the relevant Exchange and each Related Exchange (if any) is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session, and (b) in respect of a Composite Index (i) the relevant Index Sponsor is scheduled to calculate and publish the

## *Equity Index Annex*

level of such Composite Index and (ii) each Related Exchange (if any) in respect of such Composite Index is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event issuing a Disrupted Day would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Screen Page"** means the page specified in the applicable Issue Terms, or any successor page or service thereto.

**"Settlement Cycle"** means, in respect of any Index, the period of Clearance System Business Days following a trade in the securities underlying such Index on the Exchange in which settlement will customarily occur according to the rules of such Exchange (or, if there are multiple Exchanges in respect of an Index, the longest such period).

**"Specified Maximum Days of Disruption"** means the lesser of (a) either (i) eight (8) Scheduled Trading Days or (ii) such other number of Scheduled Trading Days specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms and (b) such number of Scheduled Trading Days in the period from (but excluding) the Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Averaging Date, as applicable to (but excluding) the third (3rd) Business Day prior to any due date or scheduled date for any payment under the N&C Securities for which valuation on the relevant Averaging Date or Valuation Date is relevant, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Trade Date"** means the date specified as such in relation to Equity Index Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Trading Disruption"** means:

- (a) in the case of a Composite Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise: (i) relating to any Component N&C Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security; or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the Related Exchange; and
- (b) in the case of a Non-Composite Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (a) relating to the Component N&C Securities that comprise 20.00 per cent. or more of the level of such Index on any relevant Exchange(s) or (b) in futures or options contracts relating to such Index on any relevant Related Exchange.

**"Valuation Date"** means the date specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms and otherwise in accordance with the above provisions or, if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately succeeding Scheduled Trading Day unless such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day, then:

- (a) in the case of N&C Securities relating to a single Index, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless each of the number of consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case, (i) the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the Index Level by determining the level or price of the Index as of the Valuation Time on the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each security or asset comprised in the Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or asset, as applicable, on the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the

### *Equity Index Annex*

value for the relevant security or asset, as applicable, as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day); or

- (b) in the case of N&C Securities relating to a basket of assets, the Valuation Date for each Index, not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and the Valuation Date for each Index, affected (each an "**Affected Item**") by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Item unless each of the number of consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Item. In that case, (i) the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the Affected Item, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the Index Level using, in relation to the Affected Item, the level or price of that Index as of the Valuation Time on the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each security or asset comprised in that Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or asset, as applicable, on the last such consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or asset, as applicable, as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day).

**"Valuation Time"** means the Relevant Time specified in the applicable Issue Terms or if not so specified:

- (a) in the case of a Composite Index, in respect of such Index: (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred: (A) in respect of any Component Security, for the purposes of determining an Opening Level, the Scheduled Opening Time or, for the purposes of determining a Closing Level, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, and (B) in respect of any options contracts or futures contracts on the Index, for purposes of determining an Opening Level, the open of trading or, for purposes of determining a Closing Level, the close of trading on the Related Exchange; and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time at which the relevant Index Level is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor or quoted on the relevant Exchange; and
- (b) in the case of any Non-Composite Index, (i) for the purposes of determining an Opening Level, the Scheduled Opening Time or, for the purposes of determining a Closing Level, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange on the relevant date. If the Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time at which the relevant Index Level is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor or quoted on the relevant Exchange.

**INFLATION INDEX ANNEX**

**ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR INFLATION INDEX LINKED SECURITIES**

*The terms and conditions applicable to Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities shall comprise (a) the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities (the "N&C Security Conditions") and the additional Terms and Conditions set out below (the "Inflation Index Linked Conditions") or, as applicable, (b) the Inflation Index Linked Conditions, together with the Terms and Conditions as set out in each other Annex which is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms (together with, (i) in the case of N&C Securities, the N&C Security Conditions and the Inflation Index Linked Conditions, or (ii) the Inflation Index Linked Conditions, as the case may be, the "Conditions") and, in each case subject to completion in the applicable Issue Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between the N&C Security Conditions, and the Inflation Index Linked Conditions, the Inflation Index Linked Conditions set out below shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Security Conditions and/or the Inflation Index Linked Conditions and (ii) the Issue Terms, the Issue Terms shall prevail. References in the Inflation Index Linked Conditions to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" as the context admits and references to "N&C Securityholder" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Securityholder" as the context admits.*

*References below to a numbered N&C Security Condition are to such numbered section of the N&C Security Conditions and references to a numbered Inflation Index Linked Condition are to such numbered section as set out in this Inflation Index Annex. Defined terms used in this Inflation Index Annex or the related section of the Issue Terms where the same term may be used in another Annex (e.g. Determination Date, Hedging Party, Final Valuation Date or Averaging Date) shall have the meanings given in this Inflation Index Annex or in the section of the Issue Terms relating to Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities notwithstanding the same terms being used in another Annex or section of the Issue Terms.*

**1. INFLATION INDEX LINKED SECURITIES**

This Inflation Index Linked Condition 1 will apply to Exempt N&C Securities only.

**(a) Inflation Index Linked Interest N&C Securities**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the N&C Security Conditions and subject to these Inflation Index Linked Conditions, each Inflation Index Linked Interest N&C Security will bear interest in the manner specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement and the Conditions.

**(b) Inflation Index Linked Redemption N&C Securities**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, each Exempt N&C Security will be redeemed by the Issuer by payment of the Final Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Pricing Supplement and the Conditions on the Maturity Date (subject as provided below).

**2. KEY DATES AND BASKETS**

**(a) Key Dates**

The applicable Issue Terms may specify a number of key dates (each a "Key Date") in respect of which an Inflation Index valuation is to be made. For each Key Date the relevant Reference Month, Determination Date(s), Inflation Cut-Off Date and, where applicable, End Date will be specified. The Calculation Agent will apply the provision of these Inflation Index Linked Conditions separately in each case to make the relevant Inflation Index valuation in relation to each Key Date accordingly. Each such Inflation Index level determined will be deemed to be an Observation Level, as specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

*Inflation Index Annex*

(b) **Baskets**

The applicable Issue Terms may specify that the N&C Securities relate to a single asset or a basket of assets. These Inflation Index Linked Conditions will apply to valuation and determinations in relation to each Inflation Index which forms the single asset or a constituent of the basket of assets referred to above.

3. **INFLATION INDEX DELAY AND DISRUPTION PROVISIONS**

(a) **Delay in Publication**

If the Calculation Agent determines that a Delayed Index Level Event in respect of an Inflation Index has occurred with respect to any Determination Date, then the Relevant Level for such Inflation Index with respect to the relevant Reference Month subject to such Delayed Index Level Event (the "**Substitute Index Level**") shall be determined by the Calculation Agent as follows:

- (i) if "Related Bond" is specified as applicable for such Inflation Index in the relevant Issue Terms, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level by reference to the corresponding index level determined under the terms and conditions of the relevant Related Bond; or
- (ii) if (I) "Related Bond" is not specified as applicable for such Inflation Index in the relevant Issue Terms, or (II) the Calculation Agent is not able to determine a Substitute Index Level under (i) above, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level by reference to the following formula:

$$\text{Substitute Index Level} = \text{Base Level} \times \left( \frac{\text{Latest Level}}{\text{Reference Level}} \right)$$

in each case as of such Determination Date,

where:

**"Base Level"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the level of such Inflation Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined.

**"Latest Level"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the latest level of such Inflation Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being determined.

**"Reference Level"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the level of such Inflation Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month in respect of the Latest Level.

The Issuer shall give notice to N&C Securityholders, in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices), of any Substitute Index Level calculated pursuant to this Inflation Index Linked Condition 3.

If the Relevant Level (as defined below) is published or announced at any time on or after the relevant Inflation Cut-off Date, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this Inflation Index Linked Condition 3 will be the definitive level for that Reference Month.

(b) **Cessation of Publication**

If the Calculation Agent determines that the level for the Inflation Index has not been published or announced for two (2) consecutive months, the Inflation Index Sponsor

### *Inflation Index Annex*

announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Inflation Index or the Inflation Index Sponsor otherwise cancels the Inflation Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor inflation index (the "**Successor Inflation Index**") (in lieu of any previously applicable Inflation Index) for the purposes of the Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities by using the following methodology:

- (i) if at any time (other than after an early cancellation event has been designated by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Inflation Index Linked Condition 3(b)(v) below), a successor inflation index has been designated by the calculation agent (or equivalent) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such successor inflation index shall be designated a "Successor Inflation Index" notwithstanding that any other Successor Inflation Index may previously have been determined under Inflation Index Linked Conditions 3(b)(ii), 3(b)(iii) or 3(b)(iv) below;
- (ii) if a Successor Inflation Index has not been determined pursuant to Inflation Index Linked Condition 3(b)(i) above, and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by the Inflation Index Sponsor, specifying that the Inflation Index will be superseded by a replacement Inflation Index specified by the Inflation Index Sponsor, and the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Inflation Index, such replacement index shall be the Inflation Index for purposes of the Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities from the date that such replacement Inflation Index comes into effect;
- (iii) if a Successor Inflation Index has not been determined pursuant to Inflation Index Linked Conditions 3(b)(i) or 3(b)(ii) above, the Calculation Agent shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement index for the Inflation Index should be. If four or five responses are received and, of those four or five responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the "Successor Inflation Index". If three responses are received and two or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the "Successor Inflation Index". If fewer than three responses are received or no Successor Inflation Index is determined pursuant to this Inflation Index Linked Condition 3(b)(iii), the Calculation Agent will proceed to Inflation Index Linked Condition 3(b)(iv) below;
- (iv) if no replacement index or Successor Inflation Index has been determined under Inflation Index Linked Conditions 3(b)(i), 3(b)(ii) or 3(b)(iii) above by the next occurring Inflation Cut-Off Date, the Calculation Agent, subject as provided below, will determine an appropriate alternative index from such Inflation Cut-Off Date, and such index will be deemed a "Successor Inflation Index"; or
- (v) if the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index in relation to Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities, the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner discretion may either (1) require the Calculation Agent to determine acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to the terms of the N&C Securities to account for this event or (2) on giving notice to N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices), the Issuer shall redeem or cancel, as applicable all but not some only of the Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities, each Inflation Index Linked N&C Security being redeemed or cancelled, as applicable by payment of the relevant Early Redemption Amount, in the case of N&C Securities. Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

(c) **Rebasing of the Inflation Index**

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Inflation Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Inflation Index as so rebased (the "**Rebased Index**") will be used for purposes of determining the level of the Inflation Index from the date of such rebasing; provided, however, that the Calculation Agent shall make adjustments as are made by the calculation agent (or equivalent) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if "Related Bond" is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Inflation Index before it was rebased, or, if "Related Bond" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, the Calculation Agent shall make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Inflation Index before it was rebased.

(d) **Material Modification Prior to Last Occurring Inflation Cut-Off**

If, on or prior to the last occurring Inflation Cut-Off Date, the Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change to the Inflation Index then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments, if "Related Bond" is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, consistent with adjustments made to the Related Bond, or, if "Related Bond" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms, only those adjustments to the Inflation Index necessary for the modified Inflation Index to continue as the Inflation Index.

(e) **Manifest Error in Publication**

To the extent that it has sufficient time and it is reasonable to do so prior to the relevant Maturity Date, in the case of N&C Securities if, within thirty (30) calendar days of publication, the Calculation Agent determines that the Inflation Index Sponsor has corrected the level of the Inflation Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent may, in its discretion, make such adjustments to the terms of the Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities as it determines appropriate to account for the correction and will notify the N&C Securityholders of any such adjustments in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

4. **ADDITIONAL DISRUPTION EVENTS**

"**Additional Disruption Event**" means any of Change in Law, Hedging Disruption and/or Increased Cost of Hedging in each case if specified as applying to Inflation Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Issue Terms.

(a) If an Additional Disruption Event occurs, the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner may either:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to determine acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any of the terms of the N&C Securities to account for the Additional Disruption Event and determine the effective date of that adjustment; or
- (ii) in the case of N&C Securities, redeem the N&C Securities by giving notice to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices). If the N&C Securities are so redeemed the Issuer will pay each N&C Securityholder the Early Redemption Amount in respect of each N&C Security held by him. Payments will be made in such manner as will be notified to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices).

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will give notice as soon as practicable to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) (in the case of N&C Securities) stating the occurrence of the Additional Disruption Event (including giving details thereof) and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such



## *Inflation Index Annex*

notice will not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or the proposed action.

### 5. **INFLATION INDEX DISCLAIMER**

The N&C Securities are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by the Inflation Index or the Inflation Index Sponsor and the Inflation Index Sponsor does not make any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the Inflation Index and/or the levels at which the Inflation Index stands at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. Neither the Inflation Index nor the Inflation Index Sponsor shall be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in the Inflation Index and the Inflation Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. The Inflation Index Sponsor is not making any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of purchasing or assuming any risk in connection with the N&C Securities. The Issuer shall not have liability to the N&C Securityholders for any act or failure to act by the Inflation Index Sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of the Inflation Index. Neither the Issuer nor its Affiliates has any affiliation with or control over the Inflation Index or the Inflation Index Sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of the Inflation Index. Although the Calculation Agent will obtain information concerning the Inflation Index from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) is made and no responsibility is accepted by the Issuer, its Affiliates or the Calculation Agent as to the accuracy, completeness and timeliness of information concerning the Inflation Index.

### 6. **DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of the Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities:

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Issue Terms):

- (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or
- (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority),

the Calculation Agent determines acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that (i) it has become illegal for any Hedging Party to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant hedging arrangements in respect of the Inflation Index, and/or (ii) any Hedging Party will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations in relation to the N&C Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on the tax position of the Issuer, any of its Affiliates or any other Hedging Party).

**"Inflation Cut-Off Date"** means, in respect of a Determination Date, five (5) Business Days prior to any due date or scheduled date for payment under the N&C Securities for which valuation on the relevant Determination Date is relevant, unless otherwise stated in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Delayed Index Level Event"** means, in respect of any Determination Date and an Inflation Index, that the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor fails to publish or announce the level of such Inflation Index (the **"Relevant Level"**) in respect of any Reference Month which is to be utilised in any calculation or determination to be made by the Issuer in respect of such Determination Date, at any time on or prior to the Inflation Cut-Off Date.

**"Determination Date"** means each date specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"End Date"** means each date specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms.

## *Inflation Index Annex*

**"Fallback Bond"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, a bond selected by the Calculation Agent and issued by the government of the country to whose level of inflation the relevant Inflation Index relates and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to such Inflation Index, with a maturity date which falls on (a) the End Date specified in the applicable Issue Terms, (b) the next longest maturity after the End Date if there is no such bond maturing on the End Date, or (c) the next shortest maturity before the End Date if no bond defined in (a) or (b) is selected by the Calculation Agent. If the relevant Inflation Index relates to the level of inflation across the European Monetary Union, the Calculation Agent will select an inflation-linked bond that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union. In each case, the Calculation Agent will select the Fallback Bond from those inflation-linked bonds issued on or before the Issue Date and, if there is more than one inflation-linked bond maturing on the same date, the Fallback Bond shall be selected by the Calculation Agent from those bonds. If the Fallback Bond redeems, the Calculation Agent will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but notwithstanding the immediately prior sentence, selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond redeems (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged).

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that any Hedging Party is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge any relevant price risk, including but not limited to currency risk, of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the N&C Securities, or (b) freely realise, recover, remit, receive, repatriate or transfer the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Hedging Party"** means, at any relevant time, the Issuer, or any of its Affiliates or any entity (or entities) providing the Issuer directly or indirectly with hedging arrangements in relation to the N&C Securities as the Issuer may select at such time.

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that any Hedging Party would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the market risk (including, without limitation, inflation price risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk) of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the N&C Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Inflation Index"** means each inflation index specified in the applicable Issue Terms and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

**"Inflation Index Sponsor"** means, in relation to an Inflation Index, the entity that publishes or announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such Inflation Index which, as of the Issue Date, is the Inflation Index Sponsor specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Observation Level"** means any of the following levels, each as specified in the applicable Issue Terms: (a) the lowest level of the Inflation Index observed by the Calculation Agent on the Scheduled Observation Dates, (b) the highest level of the Inflation Index observed by the Calculation Agent on the Scheduled Observation Dates, or (c) the level of the Inflation Index observed by the Calculation Agent on the relevant Scheduled Observation Date as specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

**"Reference Month"** means the calendar month for which the level of the Inflation Index is reported as specified in the applicable Issue Terms, regardless of when this information is published or announced; except that if the period for which the Relevant Level was reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month shall be the period for which the Relevant Level is reported.

### *Inflation Index Annex*

**"Related Bond"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the bond specified as such in the applicable Issue Terms. If the Related Bond specified in the applicable Issue Terms is "Fallback Bond", then, for any Related Bond determination, the Calculation Agent shall use the Fallback Bond. If no bond is specified in the applicable Issue Terms as the Related Bond and "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, there will be no Related Bond. If a bond is specified as the Related Bond in the applicable Issue Terms and that bond redeems or matures before the End Date (i) unless "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, the Calculation Agent shall use the Fallback Bond for any Related Bond determination and (ii) if "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the applicable Issue Terms, there will be no Related Bond.

**"Relevant Level"** has the meaning set out in the definition of "Delayed Index Level Event" above.

**FORM OF FINAL TERMS FOR NON EXEMPT N&C SECURITIES**

*Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Non-Exempt N&C Securities issued under the Programme pursuant to this Base Prospectus.*

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS:** The N&C Securities are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (the "**Insurance Distribution Directive**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation. Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "**PRIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the N&C Securities or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the N&C Securities or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

**[MiFID II product governance / Professional investors and eligible counterparties only target market** – Solely for the purposes of [the/each] manufacturer's product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the N&C Securities has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the N&C Securities is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in [Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**")][MiFID II]; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the N&C Securities to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. *[Details of any negative target market to be included if applicable]*. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the N&C Securities (a "**distributor**") should take into consideration the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the N&C Securities (by either adopting or refining the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.]

**[MiFID II product governance / Retail investors, professional investors and eligible counterparties target market** – Solely for the purposes of [the/each] manufacturer's, the target market assessment in respect of the N&C Securities has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the N&C Securities is eligible counterparties, professional clients and retail clients, each as defined in [Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**")][MiFID II]; **EITHER** [and (ii) all channels for distribution of the N&C Securities are appropriate[, including investment advice, portfolio management, non-advised sales and pure execution services]] **OR** [(ii) all channels for distribution to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate; and (iii) the following channels for distribution of the N&C Securities to retail clients are appropriate - investment advice[, and] portfolio management[, and][ non-advised sales ][and pure execution services][, subject to the distributor's suitability and appropriateness obligations under MiFID II, as applicable]]. *[Consider any negative target market]*. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the N&C Securities (a "**distributor**") should take into consideration the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the N&C Securities (by either adopting or refining the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels[, subject to the distributor's suitability and appropriateness obligations under MiFID II, as applicable].]

**PLEASE CAREFULLY READ THE RISK FACTORS IN THE BASE PROSPECTUS**

**EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN FINANCIAL AND LEGAL ADVISORS ABOUT THE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH AN INVESTMENT IN THE SECURITIES AND THE SUITABILITY OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE SECURITIES IN LIGHT OF THEIR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES**

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

[Date]

**Santander UK plc**

**Legal Entity Identifier (LEI): PTCQB104N23FMNK2RZ28**

Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount/Number of Units of Tranche] [Title of N&C Securities]  
(the "N&C Securities")

under the  
Programme for the issuance of Notes and Certificates  
(the "**Programme**")

Any person making or intending to make an offer of the N&C Securities may only do so[:

- (i) in those Non-exempt Offer Jurisdictions mentioned in Paragraph 9.6 of Part B below, provided such person is a Dealer or Authorised Offeror (as such term is defined in the Base Prospectus) and that the offer is made during the Offer Period specified in that paragraph and that any conditions relevant to the use of the Base Prospectus are complied with; or
- (ii) otherwise,<sup>1</sup> in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Regulation or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation, in each case, in relation to such offer.

Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of N&C Securities in any other circumstances.

The expression "**Prospectus Regulation**" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended).

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities (the "**N&C Security Conditions**") and, together with the applicable Annex(es), the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 3 December 2019 [and the supplement[s] to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Regulation (the "**Base Prospectus**"). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the N&C Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 8(4) of the Prospectus Regulation and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the N&C Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Base Prospectus. The Base Prospectus has been published on the websites of Euronext Dublin ([www.ise.ie](http://www.ise.ie)) and the Issuer's website (<http://www.santander.co.uk>). [The Base Prospectus is also available for viewing during normal business hours at the specified office of Citibank, N.A., London Branch acting as Principal Paying Agent and copies may be obtained from the registered office of the Issuer.] In the event of any inconsistency between the Conditions and the Final Terms, these Final Terms prevail. [A summary of the N&C Securities (which comprises the summary in the Base Prospectus as amended to reflect the provisions of these Final Terms) is annexed to these Final Terms.]<sup>2</sup>

[The Base Prospectus expires on [●] December 2020. The new base prospectus ("[●] **Base Prospectus**") will be valid from and including [●] and will be published on the websites of Euronext Dublin ([www.ise.ie](http://www.ise.ie)) and the Issuer's website (<http://www.santander.co.uk>). Following expiry of the Base Prospectus the offering of the N&C Securities will continue under the [●] Base Prospectus. The terms and conditions of the N&C Securities from the Base Prospectus will be incorporated by reference into the [●] Base Prospectus and will continue to apply to the N&C Securities.]<sup>3</sup>

The N&C Securities have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or under any state securities laws of any state or other

<sup>1</sup> Delete where not applicable.

<sup>2</sup> Include this wording if the minimum denomination is less than €100,000 (or its equivalent in another currency).

<sup>3</sup> Include for N&C Securities which straddle this Base Prospectus and a future Base Prospectus.

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

jurisdiction of the United States. The N&C Securities, or interests therein, may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, within the United States or directly or indirectly offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered to, or for the account or benefit of any U.S. Person (as defined below). Furthermore, the N&C Securities do not constitute, and have not been marketed as, contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery (or options thereon) subject to the United States Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended (the "CEA"), and trading in the N&C Securities has not been approved by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "CFTC") pursuant to the CEA, and no U.S. Person may at any time trade or maintain a position in the N&C Securities. For a description of the restrictions on offers and sales of N&C Securities, see "Important Notice to Purchasers and Transferees of N&C Securities" and "Subscription and Sale" in the Base Prospectus.

For the purposes of these Final Terms, "U.S. Person" means (i) a "U.S. person" as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**"), (ii) a "U.S. person" as defined in the Interpretive Guidance and Policy Statement Regarding Compliance with Certain Swap Regulations promulgated by the CFTC pursuant to the CEA, (iii) a person other than a "Non-United States person" as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7, or (iv) a "United States person" as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, in each case, as such definition may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time (each such person, a "**U.S. Person**").

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs (in which case the sub-paragraphs of the paragraphs which are not applicable can be deleted). Italics denote guidance for completing the Final Terms.]*

*[By investing in the N&C Securities each investor is deemed to represent that:*

- (a) ***Non-Reliance.*** *It is acting for its own account, and it has made its own independent decisions to invest in the N&C Securities and as to whether the investment in the N&C Securities is appropriate or proper for it based upon its own judgement and upon advice from such advisers as it has deemed necessary. It is not relying on any communication (written or oral) of the Issuer or any Dealer as investment advice or as a recommendation to invest in the N&C Securities, it being understood that information and explanations related to the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities shall not be considered to be investment advice or a recommendation to invest in the N&C Securities. No communication (written or oral) received from the Issuer or any Dealer shall be deemed to be an assurance or guarantee as to the expected results of the investment in the N&C Securities.*
- (b) ***Assessment and Understanding.*** *It is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding (on its own behalf or through independent professional advice), and understands and accepts the terms and conditions and the risks of the investment in the N&C Securities. It is also capable of assuming, and assumes, the risks of the investment in the N&C Securities.*
- (c) ***Status of Parties.*** *Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer is acting as fiduciary for or adviser to it in respect of the investment in the N&C Securities.]*

- |    |     |  |  |
|----|-----|--|--|
| 1. | 1.1 | Issuer:  | Santander UK plc   |
| 2. | 2.1 | Type of Security:  | [Note] / [Certificate]   |
|    | 2.2 | Series Number:   | [ ]  |
|    | 2.3 | Tranche Number:  | [ ]  |
|    | 2.4 | [Date on which the N&C Securities will be consolidated and form a single Series: | The N&C Securities will be consolidated and form a single Series with [ <i>identify earlier Tranches</i> ] on [the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security for interests in the Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security, as referred to in paragraph 32 below, which is expected to occur on or about |

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

- [insert date]][Not Applicable]]
- 2.5 Trading Method: [Nominal] / [Unit]
- 2.6 Applicable Annex(es): [Not Applicable] / [Payout] / [Equity Index] / [Inflation Index]
- (N.B. more than one Annex may apply)*
3. **Specified Currency:** [ ]
4. **[Aggregate Nominal Amount] / [Aggregate Issue Size]:**
- 4.1 Series: [ ]<sup>4</sup>
- 4.2 Tranche: [ ]<sup>5</sup>
- 4.3 [Nominal Amount per Unit: For calculation purposes only, each Unit shall be deemed to have a nominal amount of [ ].
- (Each N&C Security must have a minimum Nominal Amount per Unit of €1,000 (or, if the N&C Securities are denominated in a currency other than euro, the equivalent in such currency. If N&C Securities are not traded by unit, delete this item))*<sup>6</sup>
5. 5.1 [Issue Price] / [Unit Issue Price] for Tranche:<sup>7</sup> [[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount] / [[ ] [Insert currency] per Unit (the "**Issue Price**") [plus accrued interest from and including [insert date] to but excluding the Issue Date (which is equal to [ ] days' accrued interest) (in the case of fungible issues, if applicable)]
- [The aggregate Offer Prices (as specified in paragraph 10.1 of Part B to these Final Terms) received by the [Initial] Authorised Offeror in respect of the N&C Securities which shall be payable by the Dealer to the Issuer prior to the Issue Date]
- The Issue Price specified [in/at [paragraph [ ]/above] may be more than the market value of the N&C Securities as at the Issue Date, and the price, if any, at which the Dealer or any other person is willing to purchase the N&C Securities in secondary market transactions is likely to be lower than the Issue Price. In particular, the Issue Price may describe the overall proceeds received by the Issuer in connection with the issue of the N&C Securities expressed as a percentage of

<sup>4</sup> For N&C Securities issued by Unit, "Aggregate Issue Size" should be specified and expressed as a number of Units.

<sup>5</sup> For N&C Securities issued by Unit, "Aggregate Issue Size" should be specified and expressed as a number of Units.

<sup>6</sup> For N&C Securities issued by Unit only.

<sup>7</sup> Note that for N&C Securities issued by nominal amount the "Issue Price" is the gross amount received by the Issuer in respect of the N&C Securities being issued and should not be confused with "Offer Price" which may be a different amount depending upon the context in which the expression is used (for example, see Part B paragraph 10).

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

the Aggregate Nominal Amount. In addition to the purchase price received from the Dealer, the Issuer may receive up-front payment(s) under the hedging arrangements for the N&C Securities and secondary market prices may exclude such amounts [see further Part B; item 10.10 below].

To the extent permitted by applicable law, if any fees relating to the issue and sale of the N&C Securities have been paid or are payable by the Dealer to an intermediary (which may or may not have acted as an Authorised Offeror) (an "**Intermediary**"), then such Intermediary may be obliged to fully disclose to its clients the existence, nature and amount of any such fees (including, if applicable, by way of discount) as required in accordance with laws and regulations applicable to such Intermediary, including any legislation, regulation and/or rule implementing [Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**") [MiFID II], or as otherwise may apply in any non-EEA jurisdictions.

Investors in the N&C Securities intending to invest in N&C Securities through an Intermediary (including by way of introducing broker) should request details of any such fee payment from such Intermediary before making any purchase thereof.

5.2 [Unit Value on Issue: [[Insert currency] per Unit]

**Investors should note that the value of a Unit in the secondary market or on redemption may be less than the Unit Value on Issue**

*(If N&C Securities are not traded by unit, delete this item)*

5.3 [Aggregate Proceeds Amount: [ ]

*(If N&C Securities are not traded by unit, delete this item)]<sup>8</sup>*

6. 6.1 [Specified Denominations: [ ]

*(N.B. The minimum denomination of each N&C Security will be €1,000 (or, if the N&C Securities are denominated in a currency other than euro, the equivalent in such currency))*

*[[Where Bearer N&C Securities and multiple denominations above €100,000 or its equivalent in another currency are being used, the following sample wording should be*

---

<sup>8</sup> The Aggregate Proceeds Amount should be an amount equal to the Aggregate Issue Size multiplied by the Unit Issue Price.



*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

*followed:*

[[€100,000] and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€199,000]. No N&C Securities in definitive form will be issued with a denomination exceeding [€199,000].]<sup>9</sup>

*(If N&C Securities are not traded by nominal amount, delete this item)*

6.2 [Minimum Tradable Size: [[€100,000]<sup>10</sup> [[ ] Units and in multiples of [ ] Unit[s] (the "**Multiple Tradeable Size**") in excess thereof.]<sup>11</sup>

6.3 Calculation Amount per N&C Security: [ ]

*(If only one Specified Denomination, insert the Specified Denomination.*

*If more than one Specified Denomination, insert the highest common factor. N.B. There must be a common factor in the case of two or more Specified Denominations.*

*Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for paying agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.)*

7. 7.1 Issue Date: [specify date]

7.2 Interest Commencement Date (if different from the Issue Date): [specify date] [Not Applicable]

*(NB: An Interest Commencement Date will not be relevant for certain type of N&C Securities such as a Zero Coupon Security)*

8. **Type of Security:** [Fixed Rate Security]  
[Floating Rate Security]  
[Zero Coupon Security]  
[Partial Redemption Security]  
[Cross-Asset Linked Security:  
*(specify each relevant Type as follows)*]  
[Equity Index Linked Security]  
[Inflation Index Linked Security]  
*(Specify all N&C Security types which apply)*

9. **Maturity Date:** [For Fixed Rate N&C Security insert: [specify date]]

[For Floating Rate N&C Security insert: [The Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to

<sup>9</sup> Not Applicable in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities.

<sup>10</sup> Insert for N&C Securities issued by nominal amount only.

<sup>11</sup> Insert for N&C Securities issued by Unit only.

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

[specify month and year/specify other]]

[For Zero Coupon N&C Security insert:  
[specify maturity date]]

[For non-interest bearing N&C Security  
insert: [specify maturity date]]

[[the "**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject  
to the provisions of these Final Terms]]

[For Equity Index N&C Securities (including  
if they are also Partial Redemption N&C  
Securities), if applicable, insert: [[ ] (the  
"**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject to the  
provisions of the Equity Index and these Final  
Terms]]

[For Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities, if  
applicable, insert: [[ ] (the "**Scheduled  
Maturity Date**"), subject to the provisions of  
the Inflation Index Annex and these Final  
Terms]]

10. **Interest Basis:**

[[ ] per cent. Fixed Rate Security]

[[SONIA/Bank of England Base  
Rate/LIBOR/EURIBOR/[Specify relevant  
ISDA Rate]]+/-[ ] per cent. Floating Rate  
Security]

[Zero Coupon Security]

[Variable Interest Rate Security]

[non-interest bearing Security]

[Partial Redemption N&C Security (NB. a  
Partial Redemption N&C Security may also  
be a Variable Interest Rate Security)]

11. **Redemption / Payment Basis:**

[Subject to any purchase and cancellation or  
early redemption, each N&C Security of a  
nominal amount equal to the Calculation  
Amount will be redeemed on the Maturity  
Date at [ ] per cent. of their Calculation  
Amount]

[Variable Redemption Security]

[Partial Redemption Security]

*(N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other  
than 100 per cent. of the nominal value or  
Unit Value on Issue the N&C Securities may  
be derivative securities for the purposes of the  
Prospectus Regulation and the requirements  
of the Delegated Regulation will apply.)*

12. **Change of Interest Basis:**

[Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

[Specify the date when any fixed to floating

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

*rate change occurs or cross-refer to paragraphs 15 and 16 below and identify there]*

13. **Put/Call Options:** [Not Applicable] / [Investor Put] / [Issuer Call]

[(further particulars specified below)]

14. **Status of N&C Securities:** Senior

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

15. **Fixed Rate N&C Security Provisions:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

15.1 Rate(s) of Interest/determination of interest: [ ] per cent. [per annum] payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date

*(or, if applicable, insert relevant provisions from the Payout Annex: i.e. Payout Condition 2.1(a), the relevant Interest Payment Option from Payout Condition 2.2 and/or related definitions from Payout Condition 5.)*

15.2 Interest Payment Date[s]: [[ ] in each year from (and including) [ ] and up to (and including) [insert date] / [specify other]

*[(NB: do not specify the final Interest Payment Date to be "Maturity Date", instead specify the calendar date or "Scheduled Maturity Date")]*

*(N.B. to provide for adjustment of the Interest Periods by reference to which interest is calculated, please specify the appropriate Business Day Convention in paragraph 15.7 below. For "unadjusted" interest calculation the Business Day Convention should be specified as "Not Applicable". Where Interest Payment Dates are required to adjust for payment purposes only (i.e. to roll to an appropriate Payment Day without affecting the length of the relevant Interest Period used for interest calculations) this can be achieved by specifying the appropriate Payment Day Convention in paragraph 34 below)*

*(NB: This will need to be amended in the case of irregular coupons)*

15.3 Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [payable on the Interest Payment Dates falling in[ ]]/ [Not Applicable]  
*(Applicable to N&C Securities in definitive form)*

15.4 Broken Amount(s): [ ] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [ ] / [Not

**Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities**

- (Applicable to N&C Securities in definitive form)      Applicable]
- 15.5 Day Count Fraction:      [Actual/Actual (ICMA)]/[Act/Act (ICMA)]  
 [Actual/Actual (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual]/[Act/Act]/  
 [Act/Act (ISDA)]  
 [Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Act/365 (Fixed)]/[A/365 (Fixed)]/[A/365F]  
 [Actual/365 (Sterling)]  
 [Actual/360]/[Act/360]/[A/360]  
 [30/360 (ICMA)]  
 [30/360]/[360/360]/[Bond Basis]  
 [30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]  
 [30E/360 (ISDA)]  
 [unadjusted/adjusted]  
 [Not Applicable]
- (N.B. If interest is not payable on a regular basis (for example, if there are Broken Amounts specified), Actual/Actual (ICMA) may not be a suitable Day Count Fraction)*
- (N.B. Actual/Actual (ICMA) is normally only appropriate for Fixed Rate N&C Securities denominated in euros)*
- 15.6 Determination Date(s):      [[ ] in each year][Not Applicable]
- (Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA). In which case, insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon)*
- 15.7 Business Day Convention:      [Following Business Day Convention / Modified Following Business Day Convention / Preceding Business Day Convention] / [Not Applicable]
- 15.8 Additional Business Centre(s):      [ ] / [TARGET2] / [Not Applicable]
16. **Floating Rate N&C Security Provisions:**      [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- 16.1 Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:      [[ ] in each year from (and including) [ ] up to (and including) [specify date]]/[specify other] [, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention set out below/not subject to any adjustment, as the Business Day Convention below is specified to be Not Applicable]
- [(NB: do not specify the final Specified Interest Payment Date to be "Maturity Date", instead specify the calendar date or "Scheduled Maturity Date")]*
- (N.B. to provide for adjustment of the Interest Periods by reference to which interest is*

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

*calculated, please specify the appropriate Business Day Convention in paragraph 16.2 below. For "unadjusted" interest calculation the Business Day Convention should be specified as "Not Applicable". Where Interest Payment Dates are required to adjust for payment purposes only (i.e. to roll to an appropriate Payment Day without affecting the length of the relevant Interest Period used for interest calculations) this can be achieved by specifying the appropriate Payment Day Convention in paragraph 34 below)*

16.2 Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention / Following Business Day Convention / Modified Following Business Day Convention / Preceding Business Day Convention / [Not Applicable]]

16.3 Additional Business Centre(s): [ ] / [TARGET2] / [Not Applicable]

16.4 Manner in which the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount is to be determined: [Screen Rate Determination / ISDA Determination / Bank of England Base Rate Determination]

(further particulars specified below)

*(or, if applicable, insert relevant provisions from the Payout Annex: i.e. Payout Condition 2.1(b), the relevant Interest Payment Option from Payout Condition 2.2 and/or related definitions from Payout Condition 5.)*

16.5 Party responsible for calculating the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount (if not the Principal Paying Agent) (Note: Should always specify the Calculation Agent if Bank of England Base Rate Determination applies): [The Calculation Agent: See paragraph 37 below] / [specify other]

[Address]

16.6 Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(a) Reference Rate:

[SONIA]/[ ] month LIBOR / EURIBOR

[Observation Period: [specify number]]  
(applicable to SONIA only, otherwise delete)

(b) Interest Determination Date: [ ]

*(Second London business day prior to the start of each Interest Period if LIBOR (other than Sterling or euro LIBOR), first day of each Interest Period if Sterling LIBOR and*

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

*the second day on which the TARGET2 System is open prior to the start of each Interest Period if EURIBOR or euro LIBOR)*

- (c) Relevant Screen Page: [ ] [Not applicable]
- (In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate or amend fallback provisions appropriately)*
- (d) Rate Multiplier: [Not Applicable] / [ ] per cent.]
- 16.7 ISDA Determination: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Floating Rate Option: [ ]
- (b) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (c) Reset Date: [ ]
- (In the case of a LIBOR or EURIBOR based option, the first day of the Interest Period)*
- (d) Rate Multiplier [Not Applicable] / [ ] per cent.]
- 16.8 Linear Interpolation: [Not Applicable/Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the [long/short] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation (*specify for each short or long interest period*)
- 16.9 Bank of England Base Rate Determination: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Designated Maturity: [Daily] [ ]
- (b) Interest Determination Date: [ ]
- (c) Relevant Screen Page: [Reuters UKBASE] [ ]
- (d) Rate Multiplier: [Not Applicable] / [●] per cent.]
- 16.10 Margin(s): [+/-] [ ] per cent. per annum
- 16.11 Minimum Rate of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum
- 16.12 Maximum Rate of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum
- 16.13 Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual]/[Act/Act]/[Act/Act (ISDA)]  
[Actual/Actual (ICMA)]/[Act/Act (ICMA)]  
[Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Act/365(Fixed)]/[A/365 (Fixed)]/[A/365F]  
[Actual/365 (Sterling)]  
[Actual/360]/[Act/360]/[A/360]  
[30/360][360/360]/[Bond Basis]

**Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities**

- [30/360 (ICMA)]  
 [30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]  
 [30E/360 (ISDA)]  
 [unadjusted/adjusted]  
 [Not Applicable]
- [(NB: Actual/Actual (ICMA) is normally only appropriate for Fixed Rate N&C Securities denominated in euros)]*
- 16.14 Determination Date(s): [[ ] in each year]/[Not Applicable]
- [Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA). In which case, insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon]*
17. **Zero Coupon N&C Security Provisions:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- 17.1 Accrual Yield: [ ] per cent. per annum
- 17.2 Reference Price: [ ] [per cent. of the Calculation Amount]
- 17.3 Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts: [30/360] / [Actual/360] / [Actual/365]
18. **Other Variable Interest Rate N&C Security Provisions:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- 18.1 Type of Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities: *(Insert relevant provisions from the Payout Annex: i.e. Payout Condition 2.1(c), the relevant Interest Payment Option from Payout Condition 2.2 and/or related definitions from Payout Condition 5.)*
- 18.2 Specified Period(s) / Specified Interest Payment Dates: [[ ] in each year from (and including) [ ] and up to (and including) [specify date] / [specify other]
- [(NB: do not specify the final Specified Interest Payment Date to be "Maturity Date", instead specify the calendar date or "Scheduled Maturity Date")]*
- 18.3 Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention / Following Business Day Convention / Modified Following Business Day Convention / Preceding Business Day Convention]
- 18.4 Additional Business Centre(s): [ ] / [TARGET2] / [Not Applicable]
- 18.5 Minimum Rate of Interest: [[ ] per cent. per annum][Not Applicable]
- 18.6 Maximum Rate of Interest: [[ ] per cent. per annum][Not Applicable]
- 18.7 Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual]/[Act/Act]/[Act/Act]

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

(ISDA)]  
 [Actual/Actual (ICMA)]/[Act/Act (ICMA)]  
 [Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Act/365  
 (Fixed)]/[A/365 (Fixed)]/[A/365F]  
 [Actual/365 (Sterling)]  
 [Actual/360]/[Act/360]/[A/360]  
 [30/360 (ICMA)]  
 [30/360][360/360]/[Bond Basis]  
 [30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]  
 [30E/360 (ISDA)]  
 [adjusted / unadjusted]  
 [Not Applicable]

*[(NB: Actual/Actual (ICMA) is normally only appropriate for Fixed Rate N&C Securities denominated in euros)]*

18.8 Determination Date(s): [[ ] in each year]/[Not Applicable]

*[Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA). In which case, insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon]*

19. **Interest provisions in respect of Partial Redemption N&C Securities:** [Applicable][Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

19.1 Partial Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. [per annum] payable in arrear on each Partial Interest Payment Date

19.2 Partial Interest Payment Date[s]: [[ ] in each year from (and including) [ ] and up to (and including) the Partial Redemption Date] / [specify other]

*(N.B. to provide for adjustment of the Interest Periods by reference to which interest is calculated, please specify the appropriate Business Day Convention in paragraph 19.7 below. For "unadjusted" interest calculation the Business Day Convention should be specified as "Not Applicable". Where Partial Interest Payment Dates are required to adjust for payment purposes only (i.e. to roll to an appropriate Payment Day without affecting the length of the relevant Partial Interest Period used for interest calculations) this can be achieved by specifying the appropriate Payment Day Convention in paragraph 34 below)*

*(NB: This will need to be amended in the case of irregular coupons)*

19.3 Partial Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] / [Not Applicable]

(Applicable to N&C Securities in definitive form)



*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

19.4 Partial Broken Amount(s): [ ] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Partial Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [ ] / [Not Applicable]  
(Applicable to N&C Securities in definitive form)

19.5 Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual (ICMA)]/[Act/Act (ICMA)]  
[Actual/Actual (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual]/[Act/Act]/  
[Act/Act (ISDA)]  
[Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Act/365 (Fixed)]/[A/365F]  
[Actual/365 (Sterling)]  
[Actual/360]/[Act/360]/[A/360]  
[30/360 (ICMA)]  
[30/360]/[360/360]/[Bond Basis]  
[30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]  
[30E/360 (ISDA)]  
[unadjusted/adjusted]  
[Not Applicable]

*(N.B. If interest is not payable on a regular basis (for example, if there are Partial Broken Amounts specified), Actual/Actual (ICMA) may not be a suitable Day Count Fraction)*

*(N.B. Actual/Actual (ICMA) is normally only appropriate for Partial Redemption N&C Securities denominated in euros)*

19.6 Determination Date(s): [[ ] in each year][Not Applicable]

*(Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA). In which case, insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon)*

19.7 Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention / Modified Following Business Day Convention / Preceding Business Day Convention] / [Not Applicable]

19.8 Additional Business Centre(s): [ ]/[Not Applicable]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

20. **Issuer Call:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

20.1 Optional Redemption Date(s): [ ]

20.2 Optional Redemption Amount: [[ ] per cent. per Calculation Amount]/[specify other fixed amount]

20.3 If redeemable in part:

(a) Minimum Redemption Amount: [ ]

(b) Maximum Redemption [ ]

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

Amount:

- 20.4 Notice periods for Issuer Call: [ ]
- (a) Maximum period: [●] [calendar]days
- (b) Minimum period: [●] [calendar] days
- [N.B. When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems (which require a minimum of 5 clearing system business days' notice for a call) and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example as between the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent/Registrar]*
21. **Issuer Regulatory Call:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
22. **Notice periods:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- 22.1 Issuer Illegality Call, Issuer Regulatory Call and Issuer Tax Call: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (a) Maximum period: [●] days
- (b) Minimum period: [●] days
- [N.B. When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example as between the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent/Registrar]*
- 22.2 Redemption for an Administrator/Benchmark Event: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (a) Maximum period: [●] days
- (b) Minimum period: [●] days
- [N.B. When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example as between the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent/Registrar]*
23. **Investor Put:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- 23.1 Optional Redemption Date(s): [ ]

***Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities***

- 23.2 Optional Redemption Amount:  per cent. per Calculation Amount] /  [specify other fixed amount]
- 23.3 Notice periods for Investor Put:
- (a) Maximum period:  days
- (b) Minimum period:  days
- [N.B. When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems (which require a minimum of 15 clearing system business days' notice for a put) and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example as between the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent]*
24. **Final Redemption Amount:**  [per Calculation Amount] /  [Not Applicable]
- (or, if applicable, insert relevant provisions from the Payout Annex: i.e. Payout Condition 4.1(a), the relevant Final Payment Option from Payout Condition 4.2 and/or related definitions from Payout Condition 5.)*
- (N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value or Unit Value on Issue the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Regulation and the requirements of the Delegated Regulation will apply.)*
25. **Early Redemption:**
- 25.1 Early Redemption events:
- (a) Issuer Illegality Call:  [Applicable] /  [Not Applicable]
- (b) Issuer Tax Call:  [Applicable] /  [Not Applicable]
- 25.2 Early Redemption Amount payable on redemption for illegality (N&C Security Condition 6.4 (Redemption for illegality)), Regulatory Redemption Event (N&C Security Condition 6.5 (Regulatory Redemption Event)), redemption for tax reasons (N&C Security Condition 6.6 (Redemption for tax reasons)), redemption for an Administrator/Benchmark Event (N&C Security Condition 6.7 (Redemption or adjustment for an Administrator/Benchmark Event)) or in any other circumstances specified in the N&C Security Conditions and/or the relevant Annex:  [Not Applicable]  [Market Value][less Associated Costs][but not less than ]  [] per  [Calculation Amount][Unit]
- (NB. To be specified per Calculation Amount or per unit, as applicable)*

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

26. **Automatic Early Redemption Event(s):** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If applicable, insert relevant provisions from the Payout Annex: i.e. Payout Condition 3.1 and related definitions from Payout Condition 5 and set out relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date(s) (i.e. set out next to each relevant Scheduled Observation Date and, if applicable, Autocallable Amount(s)) in table format.)*
27. **Key Dates relating to Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities and/or Variable Redemption N&C Securities:**
- (a) Trade Date: [ ]
- (b) Valuation Dates(s): [ ] / [Not Applicable]
- (c) Initial Valuation Date: [ ] / [Not Applicable]
- (d) Scheduled Observation Date(s): [ ] / [Not Applicable]
- (e) Calculation Date(s): [ ] / [Not Applicable]
- (f) Observation Period: [ ] / [Not Applicable]
- (g) Averaging Dates: [Averaging [applies / does not apply] to the N&C Securities.] [The Averaging Dates are [ ].]
- [In the event that an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day [Omission/Postponement/Modified Postponement] will apply.]*
- (h) Final Valuation Date: [ ] / [Not Applicable]
- (i) Specified Maximum Days of Disruption: [See [Equity Index Linked Condition 7] (for Equity Index N&C Securities)] / [[Specify number] Scheduled Trading Days] / [Not Applicable]
28. **Additional provisions relating to Equity Index Linked N&C Securities:** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- 28.1 Whether the N&C Securities relate to single index or a basket containing one or more indices and the identity of each relevant Index: [Single index] / [Basket containing one or more indices]
- 28.2 Equity Index: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) [Name of Index/Basket Index]
- (b) The relevant Index Sponsor is [Name

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

*of Index Sponsor]*

(c) Bloomberg Screen: [ ]

*(In case of more than one Index repeat the prompts set out in items 28.2 – 28.6 inclusive below and include the relevant information in a tabular format.)*

- 28.3 Index: [Opening Level] / [Intraday Level] / [Observation Level] / [Closing Level]
- (NB:- If Observation Level is selected please specify one of (a) the [lowest] [highest] Closing Level observed by the Calculation Agent on the Scheduled Observation Dates or (b) the level of the [Index] observed by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the definition of Index Level at or about the Relevant Time on the [Initial Valuation Date] [Scheduled Observation Date]).*
- 28.4 Exchange(s): [The relevant Exchange[s] [is/are] [ ]]
- 28.5 Related Exchange: [*specify*] / [All Exchanges]
- 28.6 Relevant Time: [Scheduled Closing Time] / [The relevant time is [ ], being the time specified on the [Valuation Date/Averaging Date/Scheduled Observation Date] for the calculation of the Index Level.]
- 28.7 Exchange Business Day: [Exchange Business Day (Single Index Basis)] / [Exchange Business Day (All Indices Basis)] / [Exchange Business Day (Per Index Basis)]/[Exchange Business Day (Cross Asset Basis) (*Note: final option only to be specified for Cross-Asset Linked N&C Securities which relate only to Equities and Equity Indices*)]
- 28.8 Scheduled Trading Day: [Scheduled Trading Day (Single Index Basis)] / [Scheduled Trading Day (All Indices Basis)] / [Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis)] [Scheduled Trading Day (Cross Asset Basis) (*Note: final option only to be specified for Cross-Asset Linked N&C Securities which relate only to Equities and Equity Indices*)]
- 28.9 Additional Disruption Events: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable: the provisions of Equity Index Linked Condition 5 do not apply] (*if Not Applicable, delete the remaining parts of this item 28.9*)
- (a) Elected Events Only: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (b) [The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the N&C Securities: [Change in Law 1] [Change in Law 2] [Hedging Disruption] [Increased Cost of Hedging] [Increased Cost of Stock

**Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities**

Borrow] [Loss of Stock Borrow][Merger Event] [Tender Offer] [Insolvency] [Nationalisation] [De-listing]]

*(NB: delete this item (b)) if "Elected Events Only" is specified as Not Applicable)*

(c) [The Maximum Stock Loan Rate in respect of [specify in relation to each relevant Component Security] is [ ]]

*(NB: only applicable if Loss of Stock Borrow is applicable)*

(d) [The Initial Stock Loan Rate in respect of [specify in relation to each relevant Component Security] is [ ].]

*(NB: only applicable if Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is applicable)*

28.10 Equity Index Linked [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]  
Condition 3(b)(iii)(C) *(Modification and Cessation of Calculation of an Index):*

28.11 Equity Index Linked [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]  
Condition 5(b)(i)(y)(B) *(Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event):*

29. **Additional provisions relating to Inflation Index Linked N&C Securities** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

29.1 Inflation Index/Inflation Indices: [....]

*(Give or details of index/indices. In case of more than one Inflation Index, repeat the prompts set out in items 29.1 –29.7 inclusive below and include the relevant information. In this case immediately before such items set out the title: **Information in relation to [name of Inflation Index]**)*

29.2 Inflation Index Sponsor(s): [....]

29.3 Reference source(s): [....]

29.4 Related Bond: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

The Related Bond is: [....] [Fallback Bond]

The issuer of the Related Bond is: [...]

29.5 Fallback Bond: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

29.6 Observation Level: [Applicable / Not Applicable]

**Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities**

*(NB:- If applicable please specify one of (a) the [lowest] [highest] level of the Inflation Index observed by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Inflation Index Linked Conditions in respect of the Scheduled Observation Dates or (b) the level of the Inflation Index observed by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Inflation Index Linked Conditions in respect of the [Initial Valuation Date] [Scheduled Observation Date].)*

- 29.7 Inflation Index Dates in relation to [name of Key Date]: *(In case of more than one Key Date, repeat the prompts set out in items 29.7(a) – 29.7(d) inclusive below (if different for each Key Date) and include the relevant information in a tabular format.)*
- (a) Reference Month: [...]
- (b) Determination Date(s): [...]
- (Note this may be the relevant Key Date)*
- (c) Inflation Cut-Off Date: [...] [As defined in the Inflation Index Linked Conditions]
- (d) End Date: [...] [Maturity Date]
- (This is necessary whenever Fallback Bond is Applicable)*
- 29.8 Additional Disruption Events: [The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the N&C Securities: [Change in Law][,/and] [Hedging Disruption][,/and] [Increased Cost of Hedging]]/[Not Applicable: the provisions of Inflation Index Linked Condition 4 do not apply]
30. **Additional provisions relating to Fixed Income Benchmark N&C Securities** [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- 30.1 Additional Business Centre(s): [...] / [TARGET2] / [Not Applicable]
- 30.2 Manner in which the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount is to be determined: [Screen Rate Determination / ISDA Determination / Bank of England Base Rate Determination]
- (further particulars specified below)
- 30.3 Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Interest Determination Date(s): [...]
- (b) Reference Rate: [...] month LIBOR / EURIBOR

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

- (c) Relevant Screen Page: [...] *(In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01, ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate or amend fallback provisions appropriately)*
- 30.4 ISDA Determination: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable] *(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Reset Date(s): [...]
- (b) Floating Rate Option: [...]
- (c) Designated Maturity: [...]
- 30.5 Bank of England Base Rate Determination: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable] *(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Designated Maturity: [Daily] [..]
- (b) Relevant Screen Page: [Reuters UKBASE] [..]
- 30.6 Margin(s): [+/-][...] per cent. per annum
- 30.7 Minimum Rate of Interest: [...] per cent. per annum
- 30.8 Maximum Rate of Interest: [...] per cent. per annum
31. **Redemption provisions relating to Partial Redemption N&C Securities:** [Applicable] [Not Applicable] *(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- 31.1 Partial Redemption Amount: [*insert amount*] per N&C Security (NB. Should equal Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage multiplied by Calculation Amount)
- 31.2 Partial Redemption Date: [*specify date*]
- 31.3 Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage: [*specify percentage*] (NB. together, Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage plus Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage should equal 100%. This part represents the fixed interest part)
- 31.4 Outstanding Partial Redemption Nominal Percentage: [*specify percentage*] (NB. This part represents the variable interest part)

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE SECURITIES**

32. **Form of N&C Securities:**

- 32.1 Form: [Bearer N&C Securities:



*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

[Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security which is exchangeable for definitive Bearer N&C Securities [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event]].

[Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities on and after the Exchange Date.]

[Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event]].

*(Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the "Form of the N&C Securities" section in the Base Prospectus and the N&C Securities themselves. (N.B. The exchange upon notice/at any time options should not be expressed to be applicable if the Specified Denomination of the N&C Securities in paragraph 6 includes language substantially to the following effect: "[€100,000] and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€199,000]." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of N&C Securities which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary/Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive N&C Securities:*

*"[€100,000] and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€199,000]. No N&C Securities in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above [€199,000]." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of N&C Securities which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary/Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive N&C Securities.)*

[Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities:

[Permanently Restricted Global N&C Security held by the Book-Entry Depository and CDIs registered in the name of a nominee for a common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg]]

*(Permanently Restricted Global N&C Security to be used for securities which are to be represented by CREST Depository Interests)*

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

- [CREST Depository Instruments:  
CREST Depository Interests ("**CREST Depository Interests**") representing the N&C Securities may also be issued in accordance with the usual procedures of Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited ("**CREST**").]
- 32.2 New Global Note: [Yes] / [No]
33. **Additional Financial Centre(s):** London / [give details]  
*(Note that this paragraph relates to the date of payment and not the end dates of Interest Periods for the purposes of calculating the amount of interest, to which sub-paragraph 15.8, 16.3, 18.3 and 19.8 relate)*
34. **Payment Day Convention:** [Following] / [Modified Following] / [Preceding]  
*(NB: If no Payment Day Convention is specified, "Following" will apply)*
35. **Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Bearer N&C Securities:** [Yes as the N&C Securities have more than 27 coupon payments, Talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are still to be made] / [No]
36. **Rounding Convention:** [Rounded up] / [Rounded down] / [Not Applicable]
37. **Calculation Agent:** [Santander UK plc  
2 Triton Square  
Regent's Place  
London NW1 3AN  
United Kingdom]  
[specify other, including address]
38. **Specified N&C Securities:** [Not Applicable] / [The N&C Securities shall be treated as Specified N&C Securities (as defined in the Base Prospectus) for the purpose of Section 871(m) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986.]
39. **Relevant Benchmark[s]:** [[EURIBOR] [LIBOR] [SONIA] [*In respect of N&C Securities that are derivative securities, specify benchmark*] is provided by [administrator legal name] [repeat as necessary]. As at the date hereof, [[administrator legal name] [appears] [does not appear]] [repeat as necessary] in the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by ESMA pursuant to article 36 of the Benchmarks Regulation] / [Not Applicable]

**RESPONSIBILITY**

The Issuer accepts responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms. [[*Relevant third party information*] has been extracted from [*specify source*]. The Issuer confirms that such information

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as they are aware and is/are able to ascertain from information published by [*specify source*], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: .....

Duly authorised

**PART B – OTHER INFORMATION**

[When completing this Part B prompts marked:

- \* *should be deleted if minimum denomination is less than €100,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant currency as at the date of issue).*
- \*\* *should be deleted if minimum denomination is €100,000 or more (or its equivalent in the relevant currency as at the date of issue).*
- \*\*\* *should be deleted if minimum denomination is €100,000 or more (or its equivalent in the relevant currency as at the date of issue) and if the securities are not Derivative N&C Securities.*
- \*\*\*\* *should be deleted if the securities are Derivative N&C Securities.]*

**1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING**

1.1 Listing and admission to trading: [Application [has been][is expected to be] made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the N&C Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market and to be listed the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority with effect on or about [●] [the Issue Date].]

[Application [has been][is expected to be] made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the N&C Securities to be admitted to the Official List of Euronext Dublin and trading on its regulated market with effect from [●] [the Issue Date].]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue, indication must be given that the original N&C Securities are already admitted to trading).\*\*\**

[Not Applicable]

1.2 Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading:\*/\*\*\*\* [..]

**2. RATINGS**

2.1 Ratings: [None. Please note that as at the Issue Date it is not intended that this specific Series of N&C Securities will be rated.]

[The N&C Securities to be issued [have been]/[are expected to be] rated [*insert rating*] by [*insert the legal name of the relevant credit rating agency entity(ies)*].]/[The following ratings reflect ratings assigned to N&C Securities of this type issued under the Programme generally.]

[Each of [*defined terms*] is established in the European Union and is registered under the Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the "**CRA Regulation**")]

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

*[Include a brief explanation of the meaning of the ratings if this has previously been published by the rating provider.]*

*(The above disclosure should reflect the rating specifically allocated to N&C Securities of the type being issued under the Programme generally, or, where the issue has been specifically rated, that rating.)*

**3. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE**

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer [and any Authorised Offeror[s]], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the N&C Securities has an interest material to the offer. *(Amend as appropriate if there are other interests)*]

*[(When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation)]*

**4. REASONS FOR OFFER, ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES\*\*\***

4.1 Reasons for the offer: [General corporate purposes]  
*(See "Use of Proceeds" wording in Base Prospectus - if reasons for offer differ from general corporate purposes and/or making profit and/or hedging certain risks, you will need to include those reasons here.)*

4.2 Estimated net proceeds: [.]  
*(If proceeds are intended for more than one use you will need to split out and present in order of priority. If proceeds are insufficient to fund all proposed uses state amount and sources of other funding.)*

4.3 Estimated total expenses: [.]  
[Expenses are required to be broken down into each principal intended "use" and presented in order of priority of such "uses".]  
*(If the N&C Securities are derivative securities to which the Delegated Regulation applies it is only necessary to include disclosure of net proceeds and total expenses at 4.2 and 4.3 above where disclosure is included at 4.1 above.)*

**5. YIELD – Fixed Rate N&C Securities Only\*\*\*\***

Indication of yield: [.]  
[Calculated as *[include specific details of method of calculation in summary form]* on the Issue Date.]

The yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

indication of future yield.

6. **HISTORIC RATES OF INTEREST – Floating Rate N&C Securities Only\*\***

Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR/Bank of England Base Rate/] rates can be obtained from [Reuters and/or Bloomberg].

7. **PERFORMANCE OF [IDENTIFY Reference Item], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [IDENTIFY REFERENCE ITEM]] – Variable Interest Rate N&C Securities And Variable Redemption N&C Securities\*\*\***

*[If the return on the N&C Securities is linked to one or more Reference Items such that Annex 17 of the Delegated Regulation applies, an example of how the value of the investment is affected by the value of the underlying may be included.]*

- *[Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the Reference Item can be obtained by electronic means and whether or not it can be obtained free of charge].*
- *[Where the underlying is an index, include the name of [the/each] index and details of where information about [the/each] index can be obtained.]*
- *[Where the underlying is a basket of underlyings, include details of the relevant weighting of each underlying in the basket.]*

*[(When completing the above paragraphs, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.)]*

The Issuer [intends to provide post-issuance information [specify what information will be reported and where it can be obtained]] [does not intend to provide post-issuance information].

8. **OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 8.1 | ISIN:  | [.]   |
| 8.2 | Common Code:   | [.]   |
| 8.3 | Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): | [Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]<br>[The N&C Securities will also be eligible for CREST via the issue of CREST Depository Interests representing the N&C Securities]   |
| 8.4 | [FISN:   | [.]]  |
| 8.5 | [CFI Code:   | [.]]  |
| 8.6 | Delivery:  | Delivery [against/free of] payment  |
| 8.7 | Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):  | [.] / [Not Applicable]  |
| 8.8 | Deemed delivery of clearing system notice for the purposes of N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices):                 | Any notice delivered to N&C Securityholders through the clearing system will be deemed to have been given on the [second][business] day after the day on which it was given to [Euroclear] [and/.] [Clearstream, Luxembourg] [and/.] [specify other]. |
| 8.9 | Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem   | [Yes. Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the N&C Securities are intended   |

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

eligibility: upon issue to be deposited with [one of the international central securities depositories ("ICSDs") as common safekeeper][*specify other*] and does not necessarily mean that the N&C Securities will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]

*(If "Yes" is selected and the N&C Securities are deposited with an ICSD, the N&C Securities must be issued in NGN form.)*

[No. [Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the N&C Securities are capable of meeting them the N&C Securities may then be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the N&C Securities will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intraday credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]]

8.10 Governing law: English

9. **DISTRIBUTION**

9.1 Method of distribution: [Syndicated/Non-syndicated]

9.2 (i) If syndicated, names [and addresses]\*\*\* of Managers [and underwriting commitments/quotas]\*\*\*: [Not Applicable] / [*give names [and addresses]\*\*\* of each entity acting as underwriter [and its respective underwriting commitments]\*\*\**]

*(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.)\*\*\**

(ii) Date of Subscription Agreement\*\*\*: [●]

(iii) Stabilisation Manager(s) (if any): [Not Applicable] / [*give name*]

9.3 If non-syndicated, name [and address]\*\*\* of relevant Dealer: [Not Applicable] / [*give name [and address]\*\*\**]

[In connection with the issue of any Tranche of N&C Securities, the relevant Dealer (if

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

any) named as the stabilisation manager (or persons acting on behalf of any stabilisation manager(s)) in the applicable Final Terms (the "**Stabilisation Manager**") may over-allot N&C Securities or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the N&C Securities at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, stabilisation may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the final terms of the offer of the Tranche of N&C Securities is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the Tranche of N&C Securities and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the Tranche of N&C Securities.]

9.4 U.S. Selling Restrictions:

U.S. Selling Restrictions: [The N&C Securities are only for offer and sale outside the United States in offshore transactions to non-U.S. Persons in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act and may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, within the United States or directly or indirectly offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered to, or for the account or benefit of any U.S. Person.

Each initial purchaser of the N&C Securities and each subsequent purchaser or transferee of the N&C Securities shall be deemed to have agreed with the Issuer or the seller of such N&C Securities that (i) it will not at any time offer, sell, resell or deliver, directly or indirectly, such N&C Securities so purchased in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person or to others for offer, sale, resale or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person and (ii) it is not purchasing any N&C Securities for the account or benefit of any U.S. Person.]

*[include the preceding two paragraphs for issuance of Bearer N&C Securities pursuant to Regulation S]*

[Reg. S Compliance Category 2; TEFRA D / TEFRA C / TEFRA not applicable] *(NB. N&C Securities which will be represented by CREST Depository Interests to be TEFRA C [and Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities will be TEFRA not applicable])*

9.5 Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors:

[Applicable/Not Applicable]



**Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities**

*(If the N&C Securities clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not Applicable" should be specified. If the N&C Securities may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.)*

- 9.6 (a) Non-exempt Offer:\*\* [Applicable] [Not Applicable]. (delete remaining sub-paragraph if not Applicable)
- (b) Non-exempt Offer Offer [Specify relevant Member States where the issuer intends to make Non-exempt Offers, which must be jurisdictions into which the Base Prospectus and any relevant supplements have been passported (in addition to Ireland, where the Base Prospectus is approved and published)]  
Jurisdiction:
- (c) Offer Period: [Specify date] until [specify date or a formulation such as "the Issue Date" or "the date which falls [ • ] Business Days thereafter"]  
*(Consider walk-away rights if extending Offer Period beyond the Issue Date)*
- (d) Financial intermediaries granted specific consent to use the Base Prospectus in accordance with the Conditions in it: [Insert names and addresses of financial intermediaries receiving consent (specific consent)][Not Applicable]
- (e) General Consent: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Other Authorised Offeror Terms: [Not Applicable] [Add here any other Authorised Offeror Terms should only be included here where General Consent is applicable.]

*(N.B. Consider any local regulatory requirements necessary to be fulfilled so as to be able to make a non-exempt offer in relevant jurisdictions. No such offer should be made in any relevant jurisdiction until those requirements have been met. Non-exempt offers may only be made into jurisdictions in which the Base Prospectus (and any supplement) has been notified / passported.)*

**10. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER\*\***

[Applicable] / [Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph) [The N&C Securities will be offered to the public in each Non-exempt Offer Jurisdiction[s] in accordance with the arrangements listed below.]

- 10.1 Offer Price: [Not Applicable][See 10.10 below] / [give details]
- 10.2 [Conditions to which the offer is subject:] [Not Applicable] / [give details]

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

[Offers of the N&C Securities are conditional on their issue and are subject to such conditions as are set out in the [Distribution Agreement]. As between Dealers and their customers (including Authorised Offerors) or between Authorised Offerors and their customers, offers of the N&C Securities are further subject to such conditions as may be agreed between them and/or as is specified in any arrangements in place between them.]

- |      |   |                                   |
|------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 10.3 | [Description of the application process:]   | [Not Applicable] / [give details] |
| 10.4 | [Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application:]  | [Not Applicable] / [give details] |
| 10.5 | [Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants:] | [Not Applicable] / [give details] |
| 10.6 | [Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the N&C Securities:]                        | [Not Applicable] / [give details] |

*[NB: Under normal circumstances, on the Issue Date, allocated N&C Securities will be made available to the Dealer(s) / Authorised Offerors in such account as may be held by them directly or indirectly at Euroclear or Clearstream. Luxembourg.]*

- |      |   |                                   |
|------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 10.7 | [Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public:] | [Not Applicable] / [give details] |
|------|---|-----------------------------------|

*[If applicable (i) specify date on which the final size of the issue will be made public and (ii) insert specific details in respect of the method of publication (including, where relevant, details of any advertisements to be published).]*

- |       |   |   |
|-------|---|---|
| 10.8  | [Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised:]          | [Not Applicable] / [give details]   |
| 10.9  | [Whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries:]  | [Not Applicable] / [give details]   |
| 10.10 | Indication of the expected price at which the N&C Securities will be offered or the method of determining the price and the process for its disclosure: | [Not Applicable] [The Issuer has offered and will sell the N&C Securities to the Dealer(s) (and no one else) at the Issue Price [less a total commission of [up to] [.] [per cent] [of the Issue Price]]. The Dealer(s) and Authorised Offerors will offer and sell the N&C Securities to their customers in accordance with the arrangements in place between each such Dealer and its customers |

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

(including the Authorised Offerors) or each such Authorised Offeror and its customers at the Issue Price and the market conditions prevailing at the time.]

[The Issue Price for the N&C Securities includes a number of costs including sale commissions and hedging related payments and may not be an accurate reflection of the market value of the N&C Securities as of the Issue Date. The price at which the N&C Securities may be sold in secondary market transactions may be significantly lower than the Issue Price as a result. Accordingly, investors should be prepared to hold the N&C Securities until maturity.

The Issue Price for the N&C Securities includes an embedded commission which will be payable to one or more distributors for the N&C Securities. An investor should enquire of any distributor from which it purchases N&C Securities as to the level of commissions received by the distributor.]

[Other]

- 10.11 [Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made:] [Not Applicable] / [give details]

[Prospective N&C Securityholders will be notified by the relevant Dealer(s) and Authorised Offeror in accordance with the arrangements in place between such Dealer(s) or Authorised Offeror and its customers. Any dealings in the N&C Securities, which take place will be at the risk of the prospective N&C Securityholders.]

- 10.12 [Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser:] [Not Applicable] / [give details]

- 10.13 [Name(s), address(es), legal entity identifier, domicile, legal form and law and country of incorporation to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place.] [The Authorised Offerors are identified in 9.6 above.] / [None] / [give details]

[The Issuer is only offering to and selling to the Dealer(s) pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the [Distribution Agreement] [Programme Agreement]<sup>12</sup>. All sales to persons other than the Dealer(s) will be made by the Dealer(s) or persons to whom they sell, and/or otherwise make arrangements with, including the Authorised Offeror(s). The Issuer shall not be liable for any offers, sales or purchases of N&C Securities to persons (other than in respect of offers and sales to, and purchases of, N&C Securities by the Dealer(s) and only then pursuant to the [Distribution Agreement]

<sup>12</sup> Delete as applicable depending on whether syndicated trade or not.

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

[Programme Agreement], which are made by the Dealer(s) or Authorised Offeror(s) in accordance with the arrangements in place between any such Dealer or [any such][the] Authorised Offeror and its customers.]

[[Each [of] [t][T]he Dealer(s) has acknowledged and agreed, and any Authorised Offeror will be required by the Dealer(s) to acknowledge and agree, that for the purpose of offer(s) of the N&C Securities, the Issuer has passported the Base Prospectus in [each of] the Non-exempt Offer Jurisdiction[s] and will not passport the Base Prospectus into any other European Economic Area Member State; accordingly, the N&C Securities may only be publicly offered in Non-exempt Offer Jurisdiction[s] or offered to Qualified Investors (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) in any other European Economic Area Member States and that all offers of N&C Securities by it will be made only in accordance with the selling restrictions set forth in the Base Prospectus and the provisions of these Final Terms and in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.]]

*Form of Final Terms for Non-exempt N&C Securities*

**SUMMARY OF THE N&C SECURITIES**

*[Insert completed summary for the N&C Securities, unless minimum denomination is equal to or greater than EUR 100,000 (or its equivalent in another currency)]*

**FORM OF THE N&C SECURITIES**

*Words and expressions defined in the "Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities", as applicable, shall have the same meanings in this Form of the N&C Securities.*

**Form of the N&C Securities**

Other than in the case of Book-Entry Interests, CDIs (each as defined below) and Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the N&C Securities of each Series will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form, with or without interest coupons attached. Bearer N&C Securities will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**") and Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities of certain issues may be issued through the Book-Entry Depository (as defined below). In addition, interests in Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities of certain issues may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person and may not be legally or beneficially owned at any time by any U.S. Person ("**Permanently Restricted N&C Securities**"). Accordingly, Permanently Restricted N&C Securities may only be offered and sold in offshore transactions outside the United States to persons that are not U.S. Persons in reliance on Regulation S.

**Bearer N&C Securities**

Each Tranche of Bearer N&C Securities will be initially represented by either a temporary bearer global N&C Security (a "**Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security**") or a permanent bearer global N&C Security (a "**Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security**" and, together with the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, the "**Bearer Global N&C Securities**") as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms of the N&C Securities, which, in either case, will:

- (i) if the Bearer Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in new global note ("**NGN**") form, as stated in the applicable Issue Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common safekeeper for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. ("**Euroclear**") and Clearstream Banking, S.A. ("**Clearstream, Luxembourg**"); or
- (ii) if the Bearer Global N&C Securities are not intended to be issued in NGN form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common depository (the "**Common Depository**") for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or to Clearstream Banking AG, Frankfurt ("**Clearstream, Frankfurt**"), as the case may be.

Where the Global N&C Securities issued in respect of any Tranche are in NGN form, the applicable Issue Terms will also indicate whether such Global N&C Securities are intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility. Any indication that the Global N&C Securities are to be so held does not necessarily mean that the N&C Securities of the relevant Tranche will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any times during their life as such recognition depends upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria. The Common Safekeeper for NGNs will either be Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or another entity approved by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms.

N&C Securities in bearer form for U.S. federal tax purposes are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain circumstances permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulations. In the case of each Tranche of N&C Securities in bearer form the relevant Issue Terms will specify whether U.S. Treasury Regulation § 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (or any successor U.S. Treasury Regulation section including, without limitation, regulations issued in accordance with U.S. Internal Revenue Service Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the U.S. Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010) ("**TEFRA C**") or U.S. Treasury Regulation § 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (or any successor U.S. Treasury Regulation section including, without limitation, regulations issued in accordance with U.S. Internal Revenue Service Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the U.S. Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010) ("**TEFRA D**") apply in relation to the N&C Securities, or if the N&C Securities do not have a maturity of more than one year, that TEFRA does not apply. Terms used

### *Form of the N&C Securities*

in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder.

Whilst any Bearer N&C Security is represented by a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, payments of principal, interest (if any) and any other amount payable in respect of the N&C Securities due prior to the Exchange Date (as defined below) will be made against presentation of the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security (if the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security is not intended to be issued in NGN form) only to the extent that certification to the effect that the beneficial owners of interests in such Bearer N&C Security are not U.S. Persons or persons who have purchased for resale to any U.S. Person, as required by U.S. Treasury regulations, has been received by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Clearstream, Frankfurt and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Clearstream, Frankfurt, as applicable, has given a like certification (based on the certifications it has received) to the Principal Paying Agent. If a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security is issued directly (rather than exchanged from a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security), then that issuance must, on the earlier of the date of the first payment of interest by the issuer or the date of delivery by the issuer of the obligation in definitive form, comply with the same certification requirements as a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, described above.

In respect of each Tranche of N&C Securities in respect of which a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security is issued, on and after the date (the "**Exchange Date**") which is 40 days after the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security is issued, interests in such Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security will be exchangeable (free of charge) upon a request as described therein for either:

- (i) interests in a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security of the same Series; or
- (ii) Definitive Bearer N&C Securities (as defined in the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities) of the same Series (as defined in the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities) with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached (as indicated in the applicable Issue Terms and subject, in the case of Definitive Bearer N&C Securities, to such notice period as is specified in the applicable Issue Terms).

In each case such exchange shall be made against certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership as described above, unless such certification has already been given. Purchasers in the United States and certain U.S. Persons will not be able to receive Definitive Bearer N&C Securities or interests in a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security. The holder of a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security will not be entitled to collect any payment of interest, principal or other amount due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due presentation and certification, exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security for an interest in a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security or for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities is improperly withheld or refused.

Payments of principal, interest (if any) or any other amounts on a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security will be made through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Clearstream, Frankfurt, as applicable, against presentation or surrender (as the case may be) of the Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security (if the Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security is not intended to be issued in NGN form) without any requirement for certification.

The applicable Issue Terms will specify that a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached upon either:

- (1) not less than 60 days' written notice from Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or Clearstream, Frankfurt, as applicable, (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security) to the Principal Paying Agent, or
- (2) only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event (as defined below).

No Definitive Bearer N&C Securities will be sent by post or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States or its possessions in connection with such exchange.

## *Form of the N&C Securities*

For these purposes, "**Exchange Event**" means that:

- (1) an Event of Default (as defined in N&C Security Condition 9 (Events Of Default)) has occurred and is continuing;
- (2) the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (in respect of N&C Securities settled through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg) or Clearstream, Frankfurt (in respect of N&C Securities settled through Clearstream, Frankfurt) have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no alternative clearing system satisfactory to the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent is available; or
- (3) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the N&C Securities represented by the Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security in definitive form.

The Issuer will promptly give notice to the N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or Clearstream, Frankfurt, as the case may be, (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security) may give notice to the Principal Paying Agent requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (3) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Principal Paying Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Principal Paying Agent.

The following legend will appear on all Bearer Global N&C Securities (other than Temporary Bearer Global N&C Securities), receipts, talons and interest coupons relating to such N&C Securities where TEFRA D is specified in the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be:

"ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE."

N&C Securities which are represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

In relation to any Tranche of N&C Securities under the Programme, the Issuer may issue N&C Securities of a minimum authorised denomination of €100,000 and integral multiples of €1,000 (or such other amount as is specified in the applicable Issue Terms) in excess thereof up to and including €199,000 (or such other amount as is specified in the applicable Issue Terms). In such case, no N&C Securities in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above €199,000 (or such other amount as is specified in the applicable Issue Terms). So long as such N&C Securities are represented by a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security or Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security and the relevant clearing systems so permit, the N&C Securities will be tradeable only in the relevant minimum authorised denomination and higher integral multiples of €1,000 (or such other amount as is specified in the applicable Issue Terms), notwithstanding that no Definitive Bearer N&C Securities will be issued with a denomination above €199,000 (or such other amount as is specified in the applicable Issue Terms).

If a Global Bearer N&C Security is exchangeable for a Definitive Bearer N&C Security at the option of the N&C Securityholders, the N&C Securities shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (as defined in the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities) (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination).

### **Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**

Interests in N&C Securities to be issued as bearer securities in immobilised form ("**Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**") of certain issues that may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the



## *Form of the N&C Securities*

account or benefit of, a U.S. Person will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form (a "**Permanently Restricted Global N&C Security**" or an "**Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security**"). Any offer, sale, resale, trade, pledge, redemption, transfer or delivery of an interest in a Permanently Restricted Global N&C Security made, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person will not be recognised. Interests in Permanently Restricted Global N&C Securities may not be legally or beneficially owned at any time by any U.S. Person and accordingly may only be offered and sold outside the United States to person that is not a U.S. Persons in reliance on Regulation S. Interests in a Permanently Restricted Global N&C Security may not be held otherwise than through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, and such Permanently Restricted Global N&C Securities will bear a legend regarding such restrictions on transfer.

The Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities will initially be issued in bearer form, without interest coupons, and title thereto will pass by delivery. Pursuant to a securities depositary agreement (such agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**N&C Securities Depositary Agreement**") dated on or about the date of this Base Prospectus between the Issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch (the "**Book-Entry Depositary**"), Citibank, N.A., London Branch (the "**Custodian**") and Citigroup Global Markets Europe AG (the "**Registrar**"), the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities of each Series will on issue be deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary and held by the Custodian on behalf of the Book-Entry Depositary. If any N&C Securities are issued as Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, then the entire Series of which they form part will be issued as Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities.

In respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg ("**Permanently Restricted Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**") which are deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue registered certificated depositary interests ("**CDIs**") to a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or its nominee, and will record the CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of the common depositary or its nominee, as applicable. Ownership of interests in the Permanently Restricted Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the "**Book-Entry Interests**") will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

Subject as set out below, the Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive form. Instead, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) will credit on their respective book-entry registration and transfer systems a participant's account with the interest beneficially owned by such participant. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. The foregoing limitations may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or holders of such N&C Securities for any purpose.

Interests in an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for N&C Securities in definitive registered form without receipts, interest coupons or talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, "**Exchange Event**" means:

- (i) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (ii) in the case of Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities registered in the name of a nominee for a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Issuer has been notified that (x) either Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depositary for the N&C Securities and no alternative clearing system is available or (y) both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no successor clearing system is available;
- (iii) the Book-Entry Depositary is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as Book-Entry Depositary in respect of any Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities or its appointment as such

## *Form of the N&C Securities*

under the N&C Securities Depository Agreement is (or is to be) terminated and no successor is appointed by the Issuer within 90 days; or

- (iv) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the N&C Securities represented by the Global N&C Security in definitive registered form.

The Issuer will promptly give notice to N&C Securityholders in accordance with N&C Security Condition 13 (Notices) if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security) may give notice to the Registrar (or request that the Principal Paying Agent does so) requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (v) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar.

In such an event, the Issuer (or the Registrar on behalf of the Issuer) will exchange the Book-Entry Interests in the relevant Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security for N&C Securities in definitive form, registered in the name or names and issued in any approved denominations, requested by or on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable (in accordance with their respective customary procedures and based upon directions received from participants reflecting the beneficial ownership of Book-Entry Interests), and which may bear a restrictive legend unless such legending is not required by applicable law.

To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to treat the holder of any N&C Security as the absolute owner thereof.

### **Transfer of Interests**

Pursuant to the N&C Securities Depository Agreement, the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities may be transferred only to a successor to the relevant Book-Entry Depository.

Unless and until Book-Entry Interests are exchanged for N&C Securities in definitive registered form, the CDIs held for the common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg may not be transferred except as a whole to a nominee or a successor approved by the Issuer.

All transfers of Book-Entry Interests between participants in Euroclear or participants in Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, pursuant to customary procedures and subject to the applicable rules and procedures established by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective participants.

A Book-Entry Interest in an Permanently Restricted Global Immobilised Bearer N&C Security may not be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person, and any offer, sale, resale, trade, pledge, redemption, transfer or delivery made, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person will not be recognised.

Book-Entry Interests in an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security may be exchanged for N&C Securities in definitive registered form upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions from the Principal Paying Agent. It is expected that such instructions of the Principal Paying Agent will be based upon directions received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, from the participant which owns the relevant Book-Entry Interests. N&C Securities in a definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Book-Entry Interest will be subject to certain restrictions and will bear the legend provided for in the Agency Agreement and N&C Securities Depository Agreement.

Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions. See "*Subscription and Sale*".

### **General**

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined under the General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities), the Principal Paying Agent shall arrange that, where a further Tranche of N&C Securities is

### *Form of the N&C Securities*

issued which is intended to form a single Series with an existing Tranche of N&C Securities at a point after the Issue Date of the further Tranche, the N&C Securities of such further Tranche shall be assigned a common code and ISIN and, where applicable, a CUSIP and CINS number which are different from the common code, ISIN, CUSIP and CINS assigned to N&C Securities of any other Tranche of the same Series until such time as the Tranches are consolidated and form a single Series, which shall not be prior to the expiry of any applicable period that by law or regulation would require such N&C Securities of such Tranche not to be fungible.

Any reference herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Clearstream, Frankfurt shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Issue Terms or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent, as the case may be.

Any reference herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Clearstream, Frankfurt shall, whenever the context so permits, except in relation to N&C Securities issued in NGN form, be deemed to include a reference to any successor operator and/or successor clearing system and/or any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Issue Terms.

Any reference herein to the common depositary, depositary or, as applicable, common safekeeper shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include references to any successor common depositary, depositary or, as applicable, common safekeeper or any additional or alternative common depositary, depositary or, as applicable, common safekeeper as is approved by the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent and the Registrar.

Any reference herein to the nominee or, as applicable, common nominee shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include references to any successor nominee or, as applicable, common nominee or any additional or alternative nominee or, as applicable, common nominee as is approved by the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the Registrar.

The Issuer may agree with any Dealer that N&C Securities may be issued in a form not contemplated by the Conditions, in which event, other than where such N&C Securities are Exempt N&C Securities, a supplement to this base prospectus or a new prospectus or prospectus will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such N&C Securities.

## *Use of Proceeds*

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The net proceeds from each issue of N&C Securities will be applied by the Issuer for its general corporate purposes. If, in respect of an issue, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Issue Terms.

## **BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS AND SETTLEMENT**

*The information set out below is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Clearstream, Frankfurt (together, the "Clearance Systems") currently in effect. The information in this section concerning the Clearance Systems has been obtained from sources that the Issuer believe to be reliable. The Issuer accept responsibility for the information contained in this section. The Issuer confirms that the information contained in this section has been accurately reproduced as far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by the above sources, and that no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. Investors wishing to use the facilities of any of the Clearance Systems are advised to confirm the continued applicability of the rules, regulations and procedures of the relevant Clearance System. None of the Issuer, the Dealers and the Agents will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the N&C Securities held through the facilities of any Clearance System or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records or payments relating to such beneficial ownership interests.*

### **Book-entry Systems**

#### *Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg*

Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Clearstream, Frankfurt each hold securities for their customers and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective account holders. Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Clearstream, Frankfurt provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Clearstream, Frankfurt also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Clearstream, Frankfurt have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other.

Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Clearstream, Frankfurt customers are world-wide financial institutions, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect access to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with an account holder of either system.

### **Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**

Payments of any amounts owing in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (including principal and interest, if any) will be made by the Issuer in the Specified Currency to the relevant Paying Agent. The relevant Paying Agent will, in turn, make such payments to or to the order of the Book-Entry Depository in its capacity as bearer of the relevant Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities. Upon receipt of such amounts, the Book-Entry Depository will pay the amounts so received to the common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, which will distribute payments to participants in accordance with their procedures, as detailed above.

The Issuer will treat the bearer of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities as the owner thereof for the purposes of receiving payments and for all other purposes. None of the Issuer, the Book-Entry Depository or any agent of the Issuer has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (a) any aspect of the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any direct or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest in any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any direct or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest in any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities; or
- (b) Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any direct or indirect participant.

### **Transfers of N&C Securities Represented by Global N&C Securities**

Transfers of any interests in N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security or a CDI within Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected in accordance with the customary rules and operating procedures of the relevant Clearance System and, in the case of CDIs, in accordance with the provisions of the N&C Securities Depository Agreement.

On or after the Issue Date for any Series, transfers of N&C Securities of such Series between accountholders in Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will generally have a settlement date three business days after the trade date. The customary arrangements for delivery versus payment will apply to such transfers.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have each published rules and operating procedures designed to facilitate transfers of beneficial interests in Global N&C Securities in bearer form among participants and accountholders of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. However, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. None of the Issuer, the Agents or any Dealer will be responsible for any performance by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations and none of them will have any liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in the N&C Securities represented by Global N&C Securities in bearer form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial interests.

The Issuer will not be responsible for the operation of the clearing arrangements which is a matter for the clearing institutions, their nominees, their participants and the investors.

### **Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited**

Following their delivery into a clearing system, interests in N&C Securities may be delivered, held and settled in Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited (formerly known as CRESTCo Limited) ("**CREST**") by means of the creation of dematerialised depository Interests ("**CREST Depository Interests**") representing the interests in the relevant N&C Securities ("**Underlying N&C Securities**"). Such delivery, holding and settlement is governed, *inter alia*, by the terms of the CREST Manual issued by CREST dated 1 September 2015 (as the same may be amended, modified, varied or supplemented from time to time, the "**CREST Manual**"). The CREST Depository Interests will be issued by CREST Depository Limited or any successor thereto (the "**CREST Depository**") to holders of the CREST Depository Interests and will be constituted and governed by English law. CREST International Nominees Limited or another entity appointed to act as nominee in accordance with the CREST Deed Poll (as defined below) (the "**CREST Nominee**") will hold the legal title to the Underlying N&C Securities and the direct enforcement right in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities.

The CREST Depository Interests will represent indirect interests in the interest of the CREST Nominee in the Underlying N&C Securities. Pursuant to the CREST Manual, N&C Securities held in global form by the Common Depository may be settled through CREST, and the CREST Depository will issue CREST Depository Interests. The CREST Depository Interests will be independent securities which may be held and transferred through CREST.

Interests in the Underlying N&C Securities will be credited to the CREST Nominee's account with Euroclear and the CREST Nominee will hold such interests as nominee for the CREST Depository which will issue CREST Depository Interests to the relevant CREST participants.

Each CREST Depository Interest will be treated by the CREST Depository as if it were one Underlying Security, for the purposes of determining all rights and obligations and all amounts payable in respect thereof. The CREST Depository will pass on to holders of CREST Depository Interests any interest or other amounts received by it as holder of the Underlying N&C Securities on trust for such holder. Holders of CREST Depository Interests will also be able to receive from CREST notices of meetings of holders of Underlying N&C Securities and other relevant notices issued by the Issuer.

Transfers of interests in Underlying N&C Securities by a CREST participant to a participant of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected by cancellation of the CREST Depository Interests and transfer of an interest in such N&C Securities underlying the CREST Depository Interests

to the account of the relevant participant with Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg. The CREST Depository Interests will have the same ISIN as the ISIN of the Underlying N&C Securities and will not require a separate listing on the Official List of Euronext Dublin or the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority.

Holders of CREST Depository Interests are referred to Chapter 8 of the CREST International Manual (as contained in the CREST Manual) which contains the form of the CREST Deed Poll to be entered into by the CREST Depository (the "**CREST Deed Poll**"). The rights of the holder of CREST Depository Interests will be governed by the arrangements between CREST, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and the Issuer including the CREST Deed Poll executed by the CREST Depository. These rights may be different from those of holders of N&C Securities which are not represented by CREST Depository Interests.

If issued, CREST Depository Interests will be delivered, held and settled in CREST, by means of the CREST International Settlement Links Service (the "**CREST International Settlement Links Service**"). The settlement of the CREST Depository Interests by means of the CREST International Settlement Links Service has the following consequences for holders of CREST Depository Interests:

- (i) holders of CREST Depository Interests will not be the legal owners of the Underlying N&C Securities. The CREST Depository Interests are separate legal instruments from the Underlying N&C Securities to which they relate and represent an indirect interest in such Underlying N&C Securities;
- (ii) the Underlying N&C Securities themselves (as distinct from the CREST Depository Interests representing indirect interests in such Underlying N&C Securities) will be held in an account with a custodian. The custodian will hold the Underlying N&C Securities through a clearing system. Rights in the Underlying N&C Securities will be held through custodial and depository links through the appropriate clearing systems. The legal title to the Underlying N&C Securities or to interests in the Underlying N&C Securities will depend on the rules of the clearing system in or through which the Underlying N&C Securities are held;
- (iii) rights under the Underlying N&C Securities cannot be enforced by holders of CREST Depository Interests except indirectly through the intermediary depositaries and custodians described above. The enforcement of rights under the Underlying N&C Securities will therefore be subject to the local law of the relevant intermediary. The rights of holders of CREST Depository Interests to the Underlying N&C Securities are represented by the entitlements against the CREST Depository which (through the CREST Nominee) holds interests in the Underlying N&C Securities. This could result in an elimination or reduction in the payments that otherwise would have been made in respect of the Underlying N&C Securities in the event of any insolvency or liquidation of the relevant intermediary, in particular where the Underlying N&C Securities held in clearing systems are not held in special purpose accounts and are fungible with other securities held in the same accounts on behalf of other customers of the relevant intermediaries;
- (iv) the CREST Depository Interests issued to holders of CREST Depository Interests will be constituted and issued pursuant to the CREST Deed Poll. Holders of CREST Depository Interests will be bound by all provisions of the CREST Deed Poll and by all provisions of or prescribed pursuant to, the CREST International Manual and the CREST Rules applicable to the CREST International Settlement Links Service (in each case as contained in the CREST Manual) and such holders must comply in full with all obligations imposed on them by such provisions;
- (v) the provisions of the CREST Deed Poll and the CREST Manual (including for the avoidance of doubt the provisions of the CREST International Manual and the CREST Rules) contain indemnities, warranties, representations and undertakings to be given by holders of CREST Depository Interests and limitations on the liability of the issuer of the CREST Depository Interests, the CREST Depository;
- (vi) holders of CREST Depository Interests may incur liabilities resulting from a breach of any such indemnities, warranties, representations and undertakings in excess of the money invested by them. The attention of holders is drawn to the terms of the CREST Deed Poll and the CREST

### *Book-Entry Clearance Systems and Settlement*

Manual (including for the avoidance of doubt the provisions of the CREST International Manual and the CREST Rules), copies of which are available from CREST at 33 Cannon Street, London EC4M 5SB or by calling +44 (0) 207 849 0000 or from the CREST website at <https://www.euroclear.com/en.html>;

- (vii) holders of CREST Depository Interests may be required to pay fees, charges, costs and expenses to the CREST Depository in connection with the use of the CREST International Settlement Links Service. These will include the fees and expenses charged by the CREST Depository in respect of the provision of services by it under the CREST Deed Poll and any taxes, duties, charges, costs or expenses which may be or become payable in connection with the holding of the N&C Securities through the CREST International Settlement Links Service;
- (viii) neither the Issuer, the Dealer nor any Paying Agent will have any responsibility for the performance by any intermediaries or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations; and
- (ix) N&C Securities issued in temporary global form exchangeable for a Permanent Global Bearer N&C Security will not be eligible for CREST settlement as CREST Depository Interests. As such, investors investing in the Underlying N&C Securities through CREST Depository Interests will only receive the CREST Depository Interests after such Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security is exchanged for a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security, which could take up to 40 days after the issue of the N&C Securities.



## TAXATION

*The following is a general description of certain tax considerations relating to the N&C Securities. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all tax considerations relating to the N&C Securities, whether in those jurisdictions or elsewhere. It is not intended and does not constitute tax advice or legal opinion. Prospective purchasers of N&C Securities are advised to consult their own tax advisers as to the consequences, under the tax laws of the countries of their respective citizenship, residence or domicile, of a purchase of N&C Securities, including, but not limited to, the consequences of receipt of payments under the N&C Securities and their disposal or redemption. This summary is based upon the law as in effect on the date of this Base Prospectus and is subject to any changes in law that might take effect after such date.*

### 1. United Kingdom Taxation

*The following applies only to persons who are the beneficial owners of N&C Securities and is a summary of the Issuer's understanding of current law and published HM Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") practice in the United Kingdom relating only to United Kingdom withholding tax treatment of payments of principal and interest in respect of the N&C Securities. It does not deal with any other United Kingdom taxation implications of acquiring, holding or disposing of the N&C Securities. Some aspects do not apply to certain classes of person (such as dealers and persons connected with the Issuer) to whom special rules may apply. The United Kingdom tax treatment of prospective N&C Securityholders depends on their individual circumstances and may be subject to change in the future. Prospective N&C Securityholders who may be subject to tax in a jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom or who may be unsure as to their tax position should seek their own professional advice.*

#### Payment of Interest on the N&C Securities

##### *Withholding on account of United Kingdom tax*

The Issuer, provided that it continues to be a bank for the purposes of section 991 of the Income Tax Act 2007 ("ITA 2007") and provided that the interest on the N&C Securities is paid in the ordinary course of its business within the meaning of section 878 of ITA 2007, will be entitled to make payments of interest without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Payments of interest on the N&C Securities by the Issuer may be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax provided that the N&C Securities continue to be either:

- (i) listed on a "recognised stock exchange" within the meaning of section 1005 of ITA 2007 and admitted to trading on that exchange. The London Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange. N&C Securities will be treated as listed on the London Stock Exchange if they are included in the Official List (within the meaning of and in accordance with the provisions of Part 6 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange. Provided, therefore, that the N&C Securities remain so listed, interest on the N&C Securities will be payable without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax whether or not the Issuer carries on a banking business in the United Kingdom and whether or not the interest is paid in the ordinary course of its business. Euronext Dublin is also a recognised stock exchange for relevant purposes; or
- (ii) admitted to trading on a multilateral trading facility (as defined by Article 4.1.22 of Directive 2014/65/EU) operated by an EEA-regulated recognised stock exchange. A recognised stock exchange (designated as such by HMRC) regulated in an EEA state will be an 'EEA-regulated recognised stock exchange.'

In addition, interest on the N&C Securities may also be paid by the Issuer without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax where the maturity of the N&C Securities is less than 365 days and these N&C Securities do not form part of a scheme or arrangement of borrowing intended to be capable of remaining outstanding for more than 364 days.

## *Taxation*

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the N&C Securities which have a United Kingdom source on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20.00 per cent.) subject to any other tax exemptions that may apply. However, where an applicable double tax treaty provides for a lower rate of withholding tax (or for no tax to be withheld) in relation to a holder of an N&C Security, HMRC can issue a notice to the Issuer to pay interest to the holder of an N&C Security without deduction of tax (or for interest to be paid with tax deducted at the rate provided for in the relevant double tax treaty).

References to "interest" mean "interest" as understood in United Kingdom tax law and do not take into account any different meaning which may prevail under any other law or under the terms and conditions. Different considerations may apply to payments treated as "annual payments" or "manufactured payments".

### **Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax ("SDRT") in respect of the N&C Securities**

A charge to stamp duty or SDRT may, in certain circumstances, arise on the issue, transfer and/or settlement of N&C Securities and SDRT may also be payable in relation to any agreement to transfer N&C Securities. This will depend upon the Terms and Conditions of the relevant N&C Securities (as supplemented by the applicable Final Terms or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, as amended and supplemented by the applicable Pricing Supplement). N&C Securityholders should take their own advice from an appropriately qualified professional adviser in this regard.

## **2. Irish Taxation**

*The following is a summary of the Irish withholding tax treatment of the N&C Securities. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of the N&C Securities. The summary relates only to the position of Irish withholding taxes on the N&C Securities.*

The summary is based upon Irish tax laws and the practice of the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland as in effect on the date of this Base Prospectus. Prospective investors in the N&C Securities should consult their own advisers as to the Irish or other tax consequences of the purchase, beneficial ownership and disposition of the N&C Securities including, in particular, the effect of any state or local law taxes.

### **Irish Withholding Tax**

Irish withholding tax applies to certain payments including payments of:

- Irish source yearly interest (i.e. interest that is capable of arising for a period in excess of one year);
- Irish source annual payments (annual payments are payments that are capable of being made over a period in excess of one year and are pure income-profit in the hands of the recipient); and
- Distributions (including interest that is treated as a distribution under Irish law) made by Irish resident companies, at the standard rate of income tax (currently 20 per cent. to be increased to 25 per cent. with effect from 1 January 2020).

On the basis that the Issuer is not resident in Ireland for the purposes of Irish tax, nor does the Issuer operate in Ireland through a branch or agency with which the issue of the N&C Securities is connected, nor are the N&C Securities held in Ireland through a depository, or otherwise located in Ireland, then to the extent that payments of interest or annual payments arise on the N&C Securities, such payments would not be regarded as payments having an Irish source for the purposes of Irish taxation.

Accordingly, the Issuer or any paying agent acting on behalf of the Issuer should not be obliged to deduct any amount on account of these Irish withholding taxes from payments made in connection with the N&C Securities.

## *Taxation*

Separately, under current law for as long as the N&C Securities are quoted on a stock exchange, a purchaser of the N&C Securities should not be obliged to deduct any amount on account of Irish tax from a payment made by it in connection with the purchase of the N&C Securities.

### **Irish Encashment Tax**

Payments on any N&C Securities paid by a paying agent in Ireland or collected or realised by an agent in Ireland acting on behalf of the beneficial owner of the N&C Securities may be subject to Irish encashment tax at the standard rate of Irish tax (currently 20 per cent.), unless it is proved, on a claim made in the required manner to the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland, that the beneficial owner of the N&C Securities entitled to the interest or distribution is not resident in Ireland for the purposes of Irish tax and such interest or distribution is not deemed, under the provisions of Irish tax legislation, to be income of another person that is resident in Ireland.

### **3. U.S. Dividend Equivalent Withholding**

Section 871(m) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "**Code**") treats a "dividend equivalent" payment as a dividend from sources within the United States that is generally subject to a 30 per cent. U.S. withholding tax. A "dividend equivalent" payment is (i) a substitute dividend payment made pursuant to a securities lending or a sale-repurchase transaction that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States, (ii) a payment made pursuant to a "specified notional principal contract" or a "specified equity-linked instrument" that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States, and (iii) any other payment determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("**IRS**") to be substantially similar to a payment described in (i) and (ii). U.S. Treasury regulations issued under Section 871(m) and applicable guidance (the "**Section 871(m) Regulations**") require withholding on certain non-U.S. holders of the N&C Securities with respect to amounts treated as dividend equivalent payments. Under the Section 871(m) Regulations, only a N&C Security that has an expected economic return sufficiently similar to that of the underlying U.S. security, based on tests set forth in the Section 871(m) Regulations, will be subject to the Section 871(m) withholding regime (making such N&C Security a "**Specified Security**"). Certain exceptions to this withholding requirement apply, in particular for instruments linked to certain broad-based indices.

Withholding in respect of dividend equivalents will generally be required when cash payments are made on, or upon the date of maturity, lapse or other disposition of the Specified Security. If the underlying U.S. security or securities are expected to pay dividends during the term of the Specified Security, withholding generally will still be required even if the Specified N&C Security does not provide for payments explicitly linked to dividends. Additionally, the Issuer or a withholding agent may withhold the full 30 per cent. tax on any payment on the N&C Securities in respect of any dividend equivalent arising with respect to such N&C Securities regardless of any exemption from, or reduction in, such withholding otherwise available under applicable law (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where a non-U.S. holder is eligible for a reduced tax rate under an applicable tax treaty with the United States). A non-U.S. holder may be able to claim a refund of any excess withholding provided the required information is timely furnished to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. Refund claims are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and there can be no assurance that a particular refund claim will be timely paid or paid at all. Among other things, a non-U.S. holder may not receive the necessary information to properly claim a refund for excess withholding taxes remitted in respect of its N&C Security for purposes of claiming a refund. In addition, a non-U.S. holder's resident tax jurisdiction may not permit the holder to take a credit for U.S. withholding taxes related to the dividend equivalent amount. If the Issuer or any withholding agent determines that withholding is required, neither the Issuer nor any withholding agent will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts so withheld.

The Section 871(m) Regulations generally apply to Specified N&C Securities issued on or after 1 January 2017. If the terms of a N&C Security are subject to a "significant modification" (as defined for U.S. tax purposes) the N&C Security generally would be treated as retired and reissued on the date of such modification for the purposes of determining, based on economic conditions in effect at that time, whether such N&C Security is a Specified Security. Similarly, if additional N&C Securities of the same series are issued (or deemed issued for U.S. tax purposes, such as certain sales of N&C Securities out of inventory) after the original issue date, the IRS could treat the issue date for determining whether

## *Taxation*

the existing N&C Securities are Specified N&C Securities as the date of such subsequent sale or issuance. Consequently, a previously out of scope N&C Security, might be treated as a Specified N&C Security following such modification or further issuance.

In addition, payments on the Specified N&C Securities may be calculated by reference to dividends on underlying U.S. securities that are reinvested at a rate of 70 per cent. In such case, in calculating the relevant payment amount, the holder will be deemed to receive, and the Issuer will be deemed to withhold, 30 per cent. of any dividend equivalent payments (as defined in Section 871(m) of the Code) in respect of the relevant U.S. securities. The Issuer will not pay any additional amounts to the holder on account of the Section 871(m) amount deemed withheld.

The applicable Issue Terms will indicate whether the Issuer has determined that N&C Securities are Specified N&C Securities and may specify contact details for obtaining additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to such N&C Securities. A non-U.S. holder of Specified N&C Securities should expect to be subject to withholding in respect of any underlying dividend-paying U.S. securities. The Issuer's determination is binding on non-U.S. holders of N&C Securities, but it is not binding on the IRS. The Section 871(m) Regulations require complex calculations to be made with respect to N&C Securities linked to U.S. securities and their application to a specific issue of N&C Securities may be uncertain.

Potential investors should note that a N&C Security that in isolation is not a Specified N&C Security may nonetheless be subject to Section 871(m) tax if a non-U.S. holder has engaged, or engages, in other transactions in respect of a U.S. security or component of an index in connection with the N&C Security. A non-U.S. holder that enters, or has entered, into other transactions in respect of a U.S. security, component of an underlying index, or the N&C Securities should consult its own tax advisor regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the N&C Securities and such other transactions.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisers regarding the potential application of Section 871(m) to the N&C Securities.

#### **4. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act Withholding**

Pursuant to certain provisions of the Code, commonly known as FATCA, a "foreign financial institution" may be required to withhold on certain payments, including principal and gross proceeds, it makes to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting or related requirements. The Issuer has registered with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service as a reporting foreign financial institution for these purposes.

A number of jurisdictions (including the United Kingdom) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA ("IGAs"), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. Certain aspects of the application of the FATCA provisions and IGAs to instruments such as the N&C Securities are uncertain and may be subject to change.

Withholding may apply pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on N&C Securities treated as Specified N&C Securities for purposes of Section 871(m) as described under "*U.S. Dividend Equivalent Withholding*" above. For N&C Securities that are not treated as Specified N&C Securities, withholding would not apply prior to the date that is two years after the date on which final regulations defining "foreign passthru payments" are filed with the U.S. Federal Register and N&C Securities issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which such final regulations are filed with the U.S. Federal Register generally would be "grandfathered" for purposes of FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by reason of a substitution of the issuer or change in interest rate index) and/or characterised as equity for U.S. tax purposes. However, if additional N&C Securities (as described under "*General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities – Further Issues*") that are not distinguishable from previously issued N&C Securities are issued after the expiration of the grandfathering period and are subject to withholding under FATCA, then withholding agents may treat all such N&C Securities, including those N&C Securities offered prior to the expiration of the grandfathering period, as subject to withholding under FATCA.

The effective date for withholding on "foreign passthru payments" above reflects proposed U.S. Treasury regulations ("**Proposed FATCA Regulations**"). The Proposed FATCA Regulations also

### *Taxation*

eliminate FATCA withholding on gross proceeds from the disposition of, or final payments, redemptions, or other principal payments made in respect of, an instrument that may produce U.S. source interest or dividends. The discussion above assumes that the Proposed FATCA Regulations will be finalised in their current form.

Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in the N&C Securities. In the event that any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the N&C Securities, no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE TO PURCHASERS AND TRANSFEREES OF N&C SECURITIES**

The N&C Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States. Trading in the N&C Securities has not been approved by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "CFTC") under the United States Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended (the "CEA"). No N&C Securities, or interests therein, may at any time be offered, sold, resold or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person or to others for offer, sale, resale or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person.

Offers, sales, resales or deliveries of the N&C Securities, or interests therein, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons would constitute a violation of United States securities laws unless made in compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. In addition, in the absence of relief from the CFTC, offers, sales, resales, transfers, pledges or deliveries of the N&C Securities, or interests therein, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons, may constitute a violation of United States law governing commodities trading.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction; and "U.S. Person" means (i) a "U.S. person" as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**"), (ii) a "U.S. person" as defined in the Interpretive Guidance and Policy Statement Regarding Compliance with Certain Swap Regulations promulgated by the CFTC pursuant to the CEA, (iii) a person other than a "Non-United States person" as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7, or (iv) a "United States person" as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, in each case, as such definition may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time (each such person, a "U.S. Person").

**Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Restricted N&C Securities and Transfer Restrictions**

Each purchaser of the N&C Securities will, by its purchase of the N&C Securities, be deemed to acknowledge, represent and agree as follows:

- (a) that trading in the N&C Securities has not been and will not be approved by the CFTC under the CEA;
- (b) that it will not at any time offer, sell, resell, trade, pledge, redeem, transfer or deliver, directly or indirectly, any N&C Securities so purchased in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person or to others for offer, sale, resale, trade, pledge, redemption, transfer or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any person who is a U.S. Person;
- (c) that it is not purchasing any N&C Securities for the account or benefit of any U.S. Person;
- (d) that it will not make offers, sales, resales, trades, pledges, redemptions, transfers or deliveries of any N&C Securities (otherwise acquired), directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any person who is a U.S. Person;
- (e) that it will send each Person who purchases N&C Securities from it a written confirmation (which shall include the definitions of United States and U.S. Person set forth herein) stating that the N&C Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act under the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States, that trading in the N&C Securities has not been approved by the CFTC under the CEA and stating that such purchaser agrees that it will not at any time offer, sell, resell, trade, pledge, redeem, transfer or deliver any of such N&C Securities, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any person who is a U.S. Person; and
- (f) that no U.S. Person or person in the United States may at any time trade or maintain a position in the N&C Securities.

## *Subscription and Sale*

### **SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE**

The Dealers have in a Programme Agreement (such Programme Agreement as modified and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Programme Agreement**") dated on or about the date of this Base Prospectus agreed with the Issuer a basis upon which the Issuer may from time to time agree to issue N&C Securities. Any such agreement will extend to those matters stated under "*Form of the N&C Securities*", "*General Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*". In the Programme Agreement, the Issuer has agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with the issue of N&C Securities under the Programme and to indemnify the Dealers against certain liabilities incurred by them in connection therewith. The price and amount of N&C Securities to be issued under the Programme will be determined by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) at the time of issue in accordance with prevailing market conditions. The N&C Securities may be resold at prevailing market prices, or at prices related thereto, at the time of such resale, as determined by the relevant Dealer. The Programme Agreement also provides for N&C Securities to be issued in syndicated Tranches that are jointly and severally underwritten by two or more Dealers. If a Tranche of N&C Securities is syndicated, the details of such syndication will be specified in the applicable Final Terms or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, Pricing Supplement.

In connection with the issue of any Tranche of N&C Securities, the Dealer or Dealers (if any) named as the Stabilisation Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) in the applicable Final Terms or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, Pricing Supplement may over-allot or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the N&C Securities of the Series (as defined below) of which such Tranche forms part at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, stabilisation may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities.

### **SELLING RESTRICTIONS**

#### **1. United States of America**

The N&C Securities have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or under the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States, and may not be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, within the United States or directly or indirectly offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered to, or for the account or benefit of any U.S. Persons (as defined below) except in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Except as otherwise provided, terms used in the preceding sentence have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

A "**U.S. Person**" means (i) a "U.S. person" as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**"), (ii) a "U.S. person" as defined in the Interpretive Guidance and Policy Statement Regarding Compliance with Certain Swap Regulations promulgated by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "**CFTC**") pursuant to the United States Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended (the "**CEA**"), (iii) a person other than a "Non-United States person" as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7, or (iv) a "United States person" as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, in each case, as such definition may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time (each such person, a "**U.S. Person**").

N&C Securities in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to U.S. Persons, except in certain circumstances permitted by U.S. Treasury regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and U.S. Treasury regulations thereunder.

## *Subscription and Sale*

Each Dealer has agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme Agreement will be required to agree, that except as permitted by the Programme Agreement: (a) it has not offered, sold or delivered N&C Securities and it will not offer, sell or deliver N&C Securities (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise (except for Permanently Restricted N&C Securities) until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of all N&C Securities of the relevant Tranche, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of U.S. Persons and only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S and (b) that it will not at any time offer, sell or deliver Permanently Restricted N&C Securities, or any interest therein, within the United States or to, or for the benefit or account of, U.S. Persons, and it will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration that purchases N&C Securities from it or through it during the distribution compliance period a confirmation or notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the N&C Securities within the United States or to or for the account or benefit of U.S. Persons.

Interests in the Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are being offered and sold only outside the United States to persons other than U.S. Persons ("**foreign purchasers**", which term includes dealers or other professional fiduciaries in the United States acting on a discretionary basis for foreign beneficial owners, other than an estate or trust) pursuant to Regulation S.

The Permanently Restricted N&C Securities may not at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded, pledged, redeemed, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person and may not be legally or beneficially owned at any time by any U.S. Person. Accordingly, Permanently Restricted N&C Securities may only be offered and sold in offshore transactions outside the United States to persons that are not U.S. Persons pursuant to Regulation S. Any offer, sale, resale, trade, pledge, redemption, transfer or delivery of Permanently Restricted N&C Securities made, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. Person will not be recognised.

Except as otherwise provided, terms used in this United States sub-section of "*Selling Restrictions*" have the meanings given to them by Regulation S.

In addition, until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of all N&C Securities comprising any Tranche, an offer or sale of N&C Securities within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Each issuance of Exempt N&C Securities shall be subject to such additional U.S. selling restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree as a term of the issuance of such N&C Securities, which additional selling restrictions shall be set out in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

## 2. **European Economic Area**

### ***Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors***

Unless the Issue Terms in respect of the relevant N&C Securities specifies "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not Applicable", each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any N&C Securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Issue Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression "retail investor" means a person in the European Economic Area who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**"); or



### *Subscription and Sale*

- (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (the "**Insurance Distribution Directive**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation; and
- (b) the expression an "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the N&C Securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the N&C Securities.

If the Issue Terms in respect of the relevant N&C Securities specifies "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not Applicable", in relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not made and will not make an offer of N&C Securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Issue Terms in relation thereto to the public in that Member State, except that it may make an offer of N&C Securities to the public in that Member State:

- (a) if the Issue Terms in relation to the N&C Securities specify that an offer of those N&C Securities may be made other than pursuant to Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation in that Member State (a "**Non-exempt Offer**"), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such N&C Securities which has been approved by the competent authority in that Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the Issue Terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable and the Issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purposes of that Non-exempt Offer;
- (b) at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation;
- (c) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
- (d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of N&C Securities referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation, or a supplement to a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression:

- an "**offer of N&C Securities to the public**" in relation to any N&C Securities in any Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the N&C Securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the N&C Securities; and
- the expression "**Prospectus Regulation**" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended).

## *Subscription and Sale*

### 3. **United Kingdom**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 (financial promotion) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "**FSMA**")) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any N&C Securities in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA would not, if they were not authorised persons, apply to the Issuer; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any N&C Securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### 4. **Ireland**

Each Dealer has represented, warranted and agreed that (and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree that) it has not offered, sold, placed or underwritten and will not offer, sell, place or underwrite the N&C Securities, or do anything in Ireland in respect of the N&C Securities, otherwise than in conformity with the provisions of:

- (a) the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland, as amended, (the "**2014 Act**"), the Central Bank Acts 1942 to 2018 of Ireland and any code of conduct rules made under Section 117(1) of the Central Bank Act 1989 of Ireland, as amended, or any regulations issued pursuant to Part 8 of the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 of Ireland, as amended;
- (b) the Prospectus Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 and any delegated or implementing acts adopted thereunder, the European Union (Prospectus) Regulations 2019 of Ireland, the Central Bank (Investment Market Conduct) Rules 2019 of Ireland, and any other rules made or guidelines issued under Section 1363 of the 2014 Act by the Central Bank of Ireland;
- (c) the European Union (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2017 of Ireland, as amended, including, without limitation, Regulation 5 (Requirement for authorisation (and certain provisions concerning MTFs and OTFs)) (the "**MiFID Regulations**") and in connection with the MiFID Regulations, any applicable codes of conduct or rules, conditions or requirements, or any other enactment imposed or approved by the Central Bank of Ireland and the provisions of the Investor Compensation Act 1998, as amended;
- (d) all applicable provisions of Directive 2014/65/EU and Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 and in connection with the foregoing, all relevant implementing measures, delegated acts and guidance, and is operating within the terms of any authorisation thereunder; and
- (e) Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on market abuse, as amended, the Market Abuse Directive on criminal sanctions for market abuse (Directive 2014/57/EU) and the European Union (Market Abuse) Regulations 2016 of Ireland, as amended, and any Irish market abuse law as defined in those Regulations or the 2014 Act and any rules made or guidance issued by the Central Bank of Ireland in connection therewith, including any rules made or guidance issued by the Central Bank of Ireland in connection with the foregoing, including any rules made or guidelines issued under section 1370 of the 2014 Act, and that in connection with offers or sales of the N&C Securities, it has only issued or passed on, and will only issue or pass on, in Ireland, any document received by it in connection with the issue of the N&C Securities to persons who are persons to whom the documents may otherwise lawfully be issued or passed on.

## *Subscription and Sale*

as each of the forgoing may be amended, restated, supplemented and/or otherwise replaced from time to time.

### 5. **General**

The Dealer has agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, with the Issuer that it will observe all applicable laws and regulations in any jurisdiction in which it may offer, sell or deliver N&C Securities and that it will not, directly or indirectly, offer, sell or deliver N&C Securities or distribute or publish this document, any prospectus, circular, advertisement or other offering material (including, without limitation, any supplement to this document) in relation to the N&C Securities in or from any country of jurisdiction except under circumstances that will to best of its knowledge and belief result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations, and all offers, sales and deliveries of N&C Securities by it will be made on the foregoing terms.

Neither the Issuer nor the Dealers represents by virtue of this Base Prospectus that N&C Securities may at any time lawfully be sold in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to any exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating such sale.

The restrictions on offerings may be modified by the agreement of the Issuer and the Dealers following a change in a relevant law, regulation or directive. Any such modification will, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, be set out in the applicable Pricing Supplement, applicable to each Series of N&C Securities or in a supplement to this document.

### 6. **Disclaimer**

As a result of the foregoing restrictions, purchasers of N&C Securities are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any purchase, offer, sale, resale or other transfer of such N&C Securities.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issue Terms, no offers, sales, re-sales or deliveries of any N&C Securities, or distribution of any offering material relating to any N&C Securities, may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and which will not impose any obligation on the Issuer or the Dealers.

## *General Information*

### GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 1. Documents Available

For the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus, copies of the following documents will, when published, be available for inspection at <https://www.santander.co.uk/about-santander/investor-relations> or, in the case of the documents listed at (i) below, on the website of Companies House at <https://beta.companieshouse.gov.uk/> and in the case of the documents listed at (vii) below, in physical form during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays and public holidays excepted) at the registered office of the Issuer and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents:

- (i) the articles of association of Santander UK and the special resolution dated 18 December 2009 of Santander UK;
- (ii) the unaudited consolidated financial information of the Issuer, for the nine months ended 30 September 2019, which appears on page 8 of the Quarterly Management Statement of Santander UK Group Holdings plc for the nine months ended 30 September 2019;
- (iii) the Issuer's Annual Report and Accounts for the year ended 31 December 2018, containing (i) the audited consolidated annual financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2018, which appear on pages 153 to 232 (inclusive) and (ii) the Risk Review appearing on pages 63 to 139 (inclusive), with the exception of any section which is marked as unaudited;
- (iv) the Issuer's Annual Report and Accounts for the year ended 31 December 2017, containing (i) the audited consolidated annual financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2017, which appear on pages 136 to 226 (inclusive) and (ii) the Risk Review appearing on pages 57 to 135 (inclusive), with the exception of any section which is marked as unaudited;
- (v) the most recently published annual report and accounts containing the consolidated and non-consolidated audited annual financial statements and, if published later, the most recently published interim financial results (which are produced on a semi-annual basis) containing interim consolidated and non-consolidated financial statements (if any) and the most recently published and publicly available unaudited quarterly management statement (if any) (which are produced on a quarterly basis) of Santander UK, as the same may be amended from time to time;
- (vi) the Agency Agreement (which contains the forms of Global N&C Securities, N&C Securities in definitive form, Receipts, Coupons and Talons), the N&C Securities Depository Agreement and the Deed of Covenant (save that such documents will only be available for inspection by a relevant holder of N&C Securities and such holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the Paying Agent as to its holding of N&C Securities and its identity);
- (vii) this Base Prospectus;
- (viii) any supplements to this Base Prospectus and any other documents incorporated herein or therein by reference;
- (ix) Final Terms and Pricing Supplements (in the case of Exempt N&C Securities);
- (x) the Terms and Conditions set out on pages 59 to 168 of the Base Prospectus dated 28 March 2007 in relation to ANTS's Structured Note Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 149 to 280 of the Base Prospectus dated 26 March 2008 in relation to ANTS's Structured Note Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 147 to 297 of the Base Prospectus dated 26 March 2009 in relation to ANTS's Structured Note Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 155 to 315 of the Base Prospectus dated 14 April 2010, the Conditions set out on pages 109 to 292 of the Prospectus dated 12 April 2011 relating

## ***General Information***

to ANTS's Structured Note Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 82 to 299 of the Prospectus dated 5 April 2012, the Conditions set out on pages 96 to 226 of the Base Prospectus dated 21 February 2013 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 104 to 235 of the Base Prospectus dated 28 January 2014 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 107 to 239 of the Base Prospectus dated 9 December 2014 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 115 to 244 of the Base Prospectus dated 14 December 2016 relating to ANTS's Note, Certificate and Warrant Programme, the Conditions set out on pages 97 to 165 of the Base Prospectus dated 5 December 2017 relating to Santander UK's Notes and Certificates programme and the Conditions set out on pages 108 to 152 of the Base Prospectus dated 4 December 2018 relating to Santander UK's Notes and Certificates programme.

### **2. Clearance Systems**

The N&C Securities in bearer and registered form have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate Common Code and ISIN for each Tranche of Bearer N&C Securities allocated by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be specified in the applicable Final Terms (or Pricing Supplement in the case of Exempt N&C Securities). If the N&C Securities are to clear through an additional or alternative clearance system the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement.

The address of Euroclear is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B.1210 Brussels, Belgium and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is 42 Avenue J. F. Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg. The address of Clearstream, Frankfurt is Neue Börsenstraße 8, 60487 Frankfurt am Main, Germany. The address of CREST is Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited, 33 Cannon Street, London, EC4M 5SB.

### **3. Significant or Material Change**

There has been no significant change in the financial position or financial performance of Santander UK Group (including Santander UK) since 30 September 2019 and there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of Santander UK plc since 31 December 2018 (being the date of its last published audited consolidated annual financial statements).

### **4. Litigation**

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer is aware) which may have or had, in the 12 months prior to the date hereof, a significant effect on the financial position or profitability of the Santander UK Group or Santander UK plc and its subsidiaries.

### **5. Independent Auditors**

In respect of the financial statements of the Issuer incorporated by reference herein for the years ended 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2018, the auditors of such financial statements are PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP of 1 Embankment Place, London WC2N 6RH. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP are members of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

### **6. U.S. Tax Legend**

N&C Securities in bearer form (other than Temporary Bearer Global N&C Securities) and the relevant Receipts, Coupons or Talons will bear the following legend where TEFRA D is specified as applicable in the applicable Issue Terms:

"Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code."

## *General Information*

### 7. **Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 (the "**Act**") provides, *inter alia*, that persons who are not parties to a contract governed by the laws of England and Wales may be given enforceable rights under such contract. Unless specifically provided in the applicable Final Terms (or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, Pricing Supplement) to the contrary this Programme expressly excludes the application of the Act to any issue of N&C Securities under the Programme.

### 8. **Post-Issuance Information**

Save as set out in the applicable Final Terms (or, in the case of Exempt N&C Securities, Pricing Supplement), the Issuer does not intend to provide any post-issuance information in relation to any issue of N&C Securities.

### 9. **Yield**

In relation to any Tranche of Fixed Rate N&C Securities, an indication of the yield in respect of such N&C Securities will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The yield is calculated at the Issue Date of the N&C Securities on the basis of the relevant Issue Price using the formula below. It is not an indication of future yield.

$$P = \frac{C}{r}(1 - (1 + r)^{-n}) + A(1 + r)^{-n}$$

Where:

P = the Issue Price of the N&C Securities;

C = the annualised interest amount;

A = the principal amount of N&C Securities due on redemption;

N = the time to maturity in years; and

r = the annualised yield.

### 10. **Important information relating to Non-exempt Offers of N&C Securities**

Certain Tranches of N&C Securities with a denomination of less than €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) may be offered in circumstances where there is no exemption from the obligation to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Regulation. Any such offer is referred to as a "**Non-exempt Offer**". This Base Prospectus has been prepared on a basis that permits Non-exempt Offers of N&C Securities in each Member State in relation to which the Issuer has given its consent as specified in the applicable Final Terms (each specified Member State a "**Non-exempt Offer Jurisdiction**" and together the "**Non-exempt Offer Jurisdictions**"). Any person making or intending to make a Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities on the basis of this Base Prospectus must do so only with the Issuer's consent to the use of this Base Prospectus as provided below and provided such person complies with the conditions attached to that consent.

Save as provided above, neither the Issuer nor any Dealer have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

### 11. **Consent to use this Base Prospectus**

In the context of a Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities, the Issuer accepts responsibility, in each of the Non-exempt Offer Jurisdictions, for the content of this Base Prospectus, in relation to any person (an "**Investor**") who purchases any such N&C Securities in a Non-exempt Offer made by a Dealer or an Authorised Offeror (as defined below), where that offer is made

## *General Information*

during the Consent Period and provided that the conditions attached to the giving of consent for the use of this Base Prospectus are complied with. The consent and conditions attached to it are set out under "*Consent*" and "*Common Conditions to Consent*" below.

Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer makes any representation as to the compliance by an Authorised Offeror with any applicable conduct of business rules or other applicable regulatory or securities law requirements in relation to any Non-exempt Offer and none of the Issuer or any Dealer has any responsibility or liability for the actions of that Authorised Offeror.

**Except in the circumstances set out in the following paragraphs, the Issuer has not authorised the making of any Non-exempt Offer by any offeror and the Issuer has not consented to the use of this Base Prospectus by any other person in connection with any Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities. Any Non-exempt Offer made without the consent of the Issuer is unauthorised and neither the Issuer nor, for the avoidance of doubt, any Dealer accepts any responsibility or liability in relation to such offer or for the actions of the persons making any such unauthorised offer.**

If, in the context of a Non-exempt Offer, an Investor is offered N&C Securities by a person which is not an Authorised Offeror, the Investor should check with that person whether anyone is responsible for this Base Prospectus for the purposes of the relevant Non-exempt Offer and, if so, who that person is. If the Investor is in any doubt about whether they can rely on this Base Prospectus and/or who is responsible for its contents they should take legal advice.

### *Consent*

In connection with each Tranche of N&C Securities and subject to the conditions set out below under "*Common Conditions to Consent*":

#### *Specific consent*

The Issuer consents to the use of this Base Prospectus (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) in connection with a Non-exempt Offer of such N&C Securities by:

- (i) the relevant Dealer(s) or Manager(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (ii) any financial intermediaries specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (iii) any other financial intermediary appointed after the date of the applicable Final Terms and whose name is published on Santander UK's website ([http://www.santander.co.uk/uk/about-santander-uk/investor-relations/abbey-structured-note-and-certificate-programme?p\\_p\\_id=W017\\_InformationClusterGrouperWAR\\_W017\\_InformationClusterportlet\\_INSTANCE\\_BdjH5B3K1W8n&p\\_p\\_lifecycle=1&p\\_p\\_state=normal&p\\_p\\_mode=view&p\\_p\\_col\\_id=column-2&p\\_p\\_col\\_pos=1&p\\_p\\_col\\_count=2&\\_W017\\_InformationClusterGrouperWAR\\_W017\\_InformationClusterportlet\\_INSTANCE\\_BdjH5B3K1W8n\\_cidGroupInfo=1324581833330&\\_W017\\_InformationClusterGrouperWAR\\_W017\\_InformationClusterportlet\\_INSTANCE\\_BdjH5B3K1W8n\\_cidGroupInfo=1324581833105&\\_W017\\_InformationClusterGrouperWAR\\_W017\\_InformationClusterportlet\\_INSTANCE\\_BdjH5B3K1W8n\\_javax.portlet.action=DFCWLR017InformationsClusterGrouperGetGroupInfoAction&\\_W017\\_InformationClusterGrouperWAR\\_W017\\_InformationClusterportlet\\_INSTANCE\\_BdjH5B3K1W8n\\_base.portlet.view=DFCWLR017InformationsClusterGrouperInitialView&\\_W017\\_InformationClusterGrouperWAR\\_W017\\_InformationClusterportlet\\_INSTANCE\\_BdjH5B3K1W8n\\_base.portlet.urlAjaxReady=true](http://www.santander.co.uk/uk/about-santander-uk/investor-relations/abbey-structured-note-and-certificate-programme?p_p_id=W017_InformationClusterGrouperWAR_W017_InformationClusterportlet_INSTANCE_BdjH5B3K1W8n&p_p_lifecycle=1&p_p_state=normal&p_p_mode=view&p_p_col_id=column-2&p_p_col_pos=1&p_p_col_count=2&_W017_InformationClusterGrouperWAR_W017_InformationClusterportlet_INSTANCE_BdjH5B3K1W8n_cidGroupInfo=1324581833330&_W017_InformationClusterGrouperWAR_W017_InformationClusterportlet_INSTANCE_BdjH5B3K1W8n_cidGroupInfo=1324581833105&_W017_InformationClusterGrouperWAR_W017_InformationClusterportlet_INSTANCE_BdjH5B3K1W8n_javax.portlet.action=DFCWLR017InformationsClusterGrouperGetGroupInfoAction&_W017_InformationClusterGrouperWAR_W017_InformationClusterportlet_INSTANCE_BdjH5B3K1W8n_base.portlet.view=DFCWLR017InformationsClusterGrouperInitialView&_W017_InformationClusterGrouperWAR_W017_InformationClusterportlet_INSTANCE_BdjH5B3K1W8n_base.portlet.urlAjaxReady=true)) and identified as an Authorised Offeror in respect of the relevant Non-exempt Offer.

## General Information

### General consent

If (and only if) Part B of the applicable Final Terms specifies "General Consent" as "Applicable", the Issuer hereby offers to grant its consent to the use of this Base Prospectus (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) in connection with a Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities in the United Kingdom and/or Ireland (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) by any other financial intermediary which satisfies the following conditions:

- (i) it is authorised to make such offers under the FSMA, or other applicable legislation implementing MiFID II (in which regard, Investors should consult the register maintained by the Financial Conduct Authority at: [www.fsa.gov.uk/register/home.do](http://www.fsa.gov.uk/register/home.do) or the applicable register in the relevant Member State to which a Non-exempt Offer is made);
- (ii) it accepts the Issuer's offer to grant consent to the use of this Base Prospectus by publishing on its website the following statement (with the information in square brackets completed with the relevant information) (the "**Acceptance Statement**"):

*"We, [insert legal name of financial intermediary], refer to the offer of [insert title of relevant N&C Securities] (the "**N&C Securities**") described in the Final Terms dated [insert date] (the "**Final Terms** ") published by Santander UK plc (the "**Issuer**"). In consideration of the Issuer offering to grant its consent to our use of the Base Prospectus (as defined in the Final Terms) in connection with the offer of the N&C Securities in [the United Kingdom] [and] [the Republic of Ireland] [delete as applicable] during the Consent Period and subject to the other conditions to such consent, each as specified in the Base Prospectus (the "**Offer**"), we hereby accept the offer by the Issuer in accordance with the Authorised Offeror Terms (as specified in the Base Prospectus) and confirm that we are using the Base Prospectus in connection with the Offer accordingly".*

### 12. Authorised Offeror Terms

The relevant financial intermediary agrees in connection with using this Base Prospectus that the relevant financial intermediary:

- (i) will, and it agrees, represents, warrants and undertakes for the benefit of the Issuer and the relevant Dealer that it will, at all times in connection with the relevant Non-exempt Offer:
  - (A) act in accordance with, and be solely responsible for complying with, all applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidance of any applicable regulatory bodies (the "**Rules**"), including, where the Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities is being made in the United Kingdom, the Rules published by the Financial Conduct Authority (including its guidance for distributors in "*The Responsibilities of Providers and Distributors for the Fair Treatment of Customers*") from time to time including, without limitation and in each case, Rules relating to both the appropriateness or suitability of any investment in the N&C Securities by any person and disclosure to any potential Investor;
  - (B) comply with the restrictions set out under "*Subscription and Sale*" in this Base Prospectus which would apply as if it were a Dealer;
  - (C) consider the relevant manufacturer's target market assessment and distribution channels identified under any "MiFID II product governance" legend set out in the applicable Final Terms or otherwise communicated to the Authorised Offeror (as defined below) by the Issuer;
  - (D) ensure that any fee (and any other commissions or benefits of any kind) or rebate received or paid by that financial intermediary in relation to the offer or sale of the N&C Securities does not violate the Rules and, to the extent required by the Rules, is fully and clearly disclosed to Investors or potential Investors;



### *General Information*

- (E) hold all licences, consents, approvals and permissions required in connection with solicitation of interest in, or offers or sales of, the N&C Securities under the Rules, including, where a Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities is being made in the United Kingdom, authorisation under the FSMA;
- (F) comply with applicable anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, anti-corruption and "know your client" Rules (including, without limitation, taking appropriate steps, in compliance with such Rules, to establish and document the identity of each potential Investor prior to initial investment in any N&C Securities by the Investor), and will not permit any application for N&C Securities in circumstances where the financial intermediary has any suspicions as to the source of the application monies;
- (G) retain Investor identification records for at least the minimum period required under applicable Rules, and shall, if so requested and to the extent permitted by the Rules, make such records available to the Issuer, relevant Dealer or directly to the Financial Conduct Authority (or the appropriate authority with jurisdiction over any Dealer) in order to enable the Issuer or relevant Dealer to comply with anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, anti-corruption and "know your client" Rules applying to the Issuer or relevant Dealer;
- (H) ensure that it does not, directly or indirectly, cause the Issuer or the relevant Dealer to breach any Rule or subject the Issuer or the relevant Dealer to any requirement to obtain or make any filing, authorisation or consent in any jurisdiction;
- (I) immediately inform the Issuer and the relevant Dealer if at any time it becomes aware or suspects that it is or may be in violation of any Rules and take all appropriate steps to remedy such violation and comply with such Rules in all respects;
- (J) comply with the conditions to the consent referred to under "*Common Conditions to Consent*" below and any further requirements or other Authorised Offeror Terms relevant to the Non-exempt Offer as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (K) make available to each potential Investor in the N&C Securities this Base Prospectus (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) and not convey or publish any information that is not contained in or entirely consistent with this Base Prospectus and the applicable Final Terms;
- (L) if it conveys or publishes any communication (other than this Base Prospectus or any other materials provided to such financial intermediary by or on behalf of the Issuer for the purposes of the relevant Non-exempt Offer) in connection with the relevant Non-exempt Offer, it will ensure that such communication (A) is fair, clear and not misleading and complies with the Rules, (B) states that such financial intermediary has provided such communication independently of the Issuer, that such financial intermediary is solely responsible for such communication and that none of the Issuer and the relevant Dealer accept any responsibility for such communication and (C) does not, without the prior written consent of the Issuer or the relevant Dealer (as applicable), use the legal or publicity names of the Issuer or the relevant Dealer or any other name, brand or logo registered by an entity within their respective groups or any material over which any such entity retains a proprietary interest, except to describe the Issuer as issuer of the relevant N&C Securities on the basis set out in this Base Prospectus, as supplemented at the relevant time;
- (M) ensure that no holder of N&C Securities or potential Investor in the N&C Securities shall become an indirect or direct client of the Issuer or the relevant Dealer for the purposes of any applicable Rules from time to time, and to the extent that any client obligations are created by the relevant financial

## *General Information*

intermediary under any applicable Rules, then such financial intermediary shall perform any such obligations so arising;

- (N) co-operate with the Issuer and the relevant Dealer in providing such information (including, without limitation, documents and records maintained pursuant to paragraph (G) above) upon written request from the Issuer or the relevant Dealer as is available to such financial intermediary or which is within its power and control from time to time, together with such further assistance as is reasonably requested by the Issuer or the relevant Dealer:
- (1) in connection with any request or investigation by the Financial Conduct Authority or any other regulator in relation to the N&C Securities, the Issuer or the relevant Dealer; and/or
  - (2) in connection with any complaints received by the Issuer and/or the relevant Dealer relating to the Issuer and/or the relevant Dealer or another Authorised Offeror including, without limitation, complaints as defined in rules published by the Financial Conduct Authority and/or any other regulator of a competent jurisdiction from time to time; and/or
  - (3) which the Issuer or the relevant Dealer may reasonably require from time to time in relation to the N&C Securities and/or as to allow the Issuer or the relevant Dealer fully to comply within its own legal, tax and regulatory requirements,

in each case, as soon as is reasonably practicable and, in any event, within any time frame set by any such regulator or regulatory process;

- (O) during the period of the initial offering of the N&C Securities: (i) only sell the N&C Securities at the Issue Price specified in the applicable Final Terms (unless otherwise agreed with the relevant Dealer); (ii) only sell the N&C Securities for settlement on the Issue Date specified in the applicable Final Terms (unless otherwise agreed with the Dealer); (iii) not appoint any sub-distributors (unless otherwise agreed with the relevant Dealer); (iv) not pay any fee or remuneration or commissions or benefits to any third parties in relation to the offering or sale of the N&C Securities (unless otherwise agreed with the relevant Dealer); and (v) comply with such other rules of conduct as may be reasonably required and specified by the relevant Dealer; and
- (P) either (i) obtain from each potential Investor an executed application for the N&C Securities, or (ii) keep a record of all requests such financial intermediary (x) makes for its discretionary management clients, (y) receives from its advisory clients and (z) receives from its execution-only clients, in each case prior to making any order for the N&C Securities on their behalf, and in each case maintain the same on its files for so long as is required by any applicable Rules;
- (ii) agrees and undertakes to indemnify the Issuer and the relevant Dealer (in each case on behalf of such entity and its respective directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates and controlling persons) against any losses, liabilities, costs, claims, charges, expenses, actions or demands (including reasonable costs of investigation and any defence raised thereto and counsel's fees and disbursements associated with any such investigation or defence) which any of them may incur or which may be made against any of them arising out of or in relation to, or in connection with, any breach of any of the foregoing agreements, representations, warranties or undertakings by such financial intermediary, including (without limitation) any unauthorised action by such financial intermediary or failure by such financial intermediary to observe any of the above restrictions or requirements or the making by such financial intermediary of any unauthorised representation or the giving or use by it of any information which has not been authorised for such purposes by the Issuer or the relevant Dealer; and

## *General Information*

- (iii) agrees and accepts that:
  - (A) the contract between the Issuer and the financial intermediary formed upon acceptance by the financial intermediary of the Issuer's offer to use the Base Prospectus with its consent in connection with the relevant Non-exempt Offer (the "**Authorised Offeror Contract**"), and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Authorised Offeror Contract, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law;
  - (B) subject to (D) below, the courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute which may arise out of or in connection with the Authorised Offeror Contract (including a dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Authorised Offeror Contract) (a "**Dispute**") and the Issuer and financial intermediary submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts;
  - (C) for the purposes of (B) above and (D) below, the financial intermediary waives any objection to the courts of England on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum to settle any dispute;
  - (D) to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Dealer may, in respect of any Dispute or Disputes, take (i) proceedings in any other court with jurisdiction; and (ii) concurrent proceedings in any number of jurisdictions; and
  - (E) each relevant Dealer will, pursuant to the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999, be entitled to enforce those provisions of the Authorised Offeror Contract which are, or are expressed to be, for their benefit, including the agreements, representations, warranties, undertakings and indemnity given by the financial intermediary pursuant to the Authorised Offeror Terms.

The financial intermediaries referred to in paragraphs (i)(B), (i)(C) and (ii) above are together the "**Authorised Offerors**" and each an "**Authorised Offeror**".

**Any Authorised Offeror falling within (ii) above who meets the conditions set out in (ii) above and the other conditions stated in "Common Conditions to Consent" below and who wishes to use this Base Prospectus in connection with a Non-exempt Offer is required, for the duration of the relevant Consent Period, to publish on its website the Acceptance Statement.**

### 13. **Common Conditions to consent**

The conditions to the Issuer's consent to the use of the Base Prospectus in the context of the relevant Non-exempt Offer of N&C Securities are (in addition to the conditions described in paragraph 12(ii) above if Part B of the applicable Final Terms specifies "General Consent" as "Applicable") that such consent:

- (i) is only valid during the Consent Period; and
- (ii) only extends to the use of this Base Prospectus to make Non-exempt Offers of the relevant Tranche of N&C Securities in each relevant Member State, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Each Tranche of N&C Securities may only be offered to Investors as part of a Non-exempt Offer in the relevant Member State(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms, or otherwise in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

As used herein, "**Consent Period**" means the period beginning on the start date of the relevant Offer Period specified in the applicable Final Terms and ending on the earliest of (i) the end date of the relevant Offer Period specified in the applicable Final Terms, (ii) the date occurring 12 months after the date of this Base Prospectus or (iii) in the event that the Base Prospectus is superseded by a base prospectus of the Issuer which is approved and published by the Issuer

### *General Information*

during the relevant Offer Period (a "**New Base Prospectus**") and the Issuer has amended, restated and issued the applicable Final Terms pursuant to the New Base Prospectus, the date on which such amended and restated Final Terms are published.

**An Investor intending to purchase or purchasing an N&C Securities in a Non-Exempt Offer from an Authorised Offeror will do so and offers and sales of such N&C Securities to an Investor by such Authorised Offeror will be made, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the offer in place between such Authorised Offeror and such Investor including arrangements in relation to price, allocations, expenses and settlement. The Issuer will not be a party to any such arrangements with such Investors in connection with the Non-Exempt Offer or sale of the N&C Securities concerned and accordingly, this Base Prospectus and any Final Terms will not contain such information. The relevant information will be provided by the Authorise Offeror at the time of such offer. Neither the Issuer nor, for the avoidance of doubt, any Dealer has any responsibility or liability to an Investor in respect of the information described above.**

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE ISSUER**

2 Triton Square  
Regent's Place  
London NW1 3AN  
United Kingdom

**DEALER AND CALCULATION AGENT**

Santander UK plc  
2 Triton Square  
Regent's Place  
London NW1 3AN  
United Kingdom

**PAYING AGENTS**

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT  
AND TRANSFER AGENT**

Citibank, N.A. London Branch  
Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

**REGISTRAR**

Citigroup Global Markets  
Europe AG  
Reuterweg 16, 60323 Frankfurt  
Germany

**PAYING AND TRANSFER AGENT**

Citibank Europe plc  
1 North Wall Quay  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

**BOOK-ENTRY DEPOSITARY/CUSTODIAN**

Citibank, N.A. London Branch  
Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

**IRISH LISTING AGENT**

McCann Fitzgerald Listing Services Limited  
Riverside One  
Sir John Rogerson's Quay  
Dublin 2 DO2 X576  
Ireland

**LEGAL ADVISERS**

***To the Dealer as to English law***

Ashurst LLP  
London Fruit & Wool Exchange  
1 Duval Square  
London E1 6PW  
United Kingdom

***To the Issuer as to Irish Law***

McCann FitzGerald  
Tower 42, Level 38C  
25 Old Broad Street  
London EC2N 1HQ  
United Kingdom

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC AUDITORS**

***To the Issuer***

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
1 Embankment Place  
London WC2N 6RH  
United Kingdom